Konstantin Slutsky

## Countable Borel equivalence relations

## Chapter 1

## First contact

### 1.1 Hi, my name is Cber.

Definition 1.1.1. An equivalence relation on a set $X$ is a set $\mathrm{E} \subseteq X \times X$ such that for all $x, y, z \in X$

- $(x, x) \in \mathrm{E}$;
- $(x, y) \in \mathrm{E} \Longrightarrow(y, x) \in \mathrm{E}$;
$-(x, y) \in \mathrm{E}$ and $(y, z) \in \mathrm{E} \Longrightarrow(x, z) \in \mathrm{E}$.
When $X$ is a standard Borel space, we say that E is Borel (resp. analytic) if it is a Borel (resp. analytic) subset of the product space $\mathrm{E} \subseteq X \times X$. Two points $x, y \in X$ are E-equivalent if $(x, y) \in \mathrm{E}$; we shall denote this by $x \mathrm{E} y$. An E-equivalence class of $x \in X$ is denoted by $[x]_{\mathrm{E}}$ and consists of all the points $y \in X$ that are equivalent to $x$ :

$$
[x]_{\mathbf{E}}=\{y \in X: x \mathbb{E} y\}
$$

More generally, for a subset $A \subseteq X,[A]_{\mathrm{E}}$ denotes the saturation of $A$ :

$$
[A]_{\mathrm{E}}=\{y \in X: x \mathrm{E} y \text { for some } x \in A\} .
$$

In this notation $[x]_{\mathrm{E}}=[\{x\}]_{\mathrm{E}}$.
We say that an equivalence relation $E$ is countable if each $E$-equivalence class is countable; we say $E$ is finite if so is any E-class. Countable Borel equivalence relations form the object of this notes, so we adopt an abbreviation cber to denote them.

Here are some examples of equivalence relations.

- Identity relation $\Delta \subseteq X \times X, \Delta=\{(x, x): x \in X\}$ is the trivial example of an equivalence relation.
- Important class of equivalence relation comes from actions of Polish groups; these are called orbit equivalence relations. Let $G$ be a Polish group acting in a Borel way on a standard Borel space $X$. Points $x, y \in X$ are orbit equivalent if they belong to the same orbit of the action:

$$
\mathrm{E}_{X}^{G}=\{(x, y) \in X \times X: G x=G y\} .
$$

Such an equivalence relation is always analytic. When $G$ is countable, $\mathrm{E}_{X}^{G}$ is a cber.

- With any countable group $G$ comes a particularly important action — the Bernoulli shift: $G \curvearrowright 2^{G}$ by $(g x)(f)=x\left(g^{-1} f\right)$ for all $g, f \in G$. In the case $G=\mathbb{Z}$ this action is the left shift on bi-infinite binary sequences.
- $E_{0}$ is a cber on $2^{\mathbb{N}}$ where two sequences are $E_{0}$-equivalent whenever they agree from some point on: $x \mathrm{E}_{0} y$ if and only if there is $n \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $x(m)=y(m)$ for all $m \geq n$. An important homeomorphism of the Cantor space, called the odometer, is associated with $\mathrm{E}_{0}$. Odometer is a map $\sigma: 2^{\mathbb{N}} \rightarrow 2^{\mathbb{N}}$ defined by "adding 1 to the sequence" in the following sense. If $x$ starts with $m$ ones and then comes a zero, $x=1^{m} 0 *$, then $\sigma(x)$ flips the first $m$ ones to zeroes, the first 0 to 1 , and agrees with $x$ on the rest of indices, $\sigma(x)=0^{m} 1 *$. This rule defines $\sigma$ on all of $2^{\mathbb{N}}$ except for the sequence of all ones. If $x=1^{\infty}$, then $\sigma(x)$ is defined to be the sequence of all zeroes, $\sigma\left(1^{\infty}\right)=0^{\infty}$. Exercise 1.1 encourages you to check that $\sigma$ is indeed a homeomorphism of the Cantor space.

The odometer, being a homeomorphism of $2^{\mathbb{N}}$, is a Borel automorphism of the Cantor space, and thus generates an action of $\mathbb{Z}$, so one may consider the orbit equivalence relation $\mathbb{E}_{2^{\mathbb{N}}}^{\mathbb{Z}}$ given by this action. It turns out that $E_{2^{\mathbb{N}}}^{\mathbb{Z}}$ is "almost" equal to $E_{0}$; the only difference between $E_{2 \mathbb{N}}^{\mathbb{Z}}$ and $E_{0}$ is that $E_{2 \mathbb{N}}^{\mathbb{Z}}$ glues the $\mathrm{E}_{0}$-class of $0^{\infty}$ and the $\mathrm{E}_{0}$-class of $1^{\infty}$ into a single $\mathrm{E}_{2^{\mathrm{N}}}^{\mathbb{Z}}$-class. On the rest of the space they coincide. Exercise 1.2 offers you to check this statement.

- A slight variation of the previous example leads to the tail equivalence relation $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}$ on $2^{\mathbb{N}}$, where $x \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}} y$ whenever $x$ and $y$ have the same "tail" - there exist $k_{1}, k_{2} \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $x\left(k_{1}+n\right)=y\left(k_{2}+n\right)$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. There is no canonical group action that realizes $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}$ (though as we shall see soon enough there is some group action, and in fact an action of $\mathbb{Z}$, that realizes $E_{t}$ as an orbit equivalence relation), but $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}$ is an orbit equivalence relation of a semigroup action. Let $s: 2^{\mathbb{N}} \rightarrow 2^{\mathbb{N}}$ be the left shift: $(s x)(n)=x(n+1)$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. The tail equivalence relation can then be described by noting that $x \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}} y$ holds if and only if $s^{k_{1}}(x)=s^{k_{2}}(y)$ for some $k_{1}, k_{2} \in \mathbb{N}$. Despite superficial similarities in their definitions, $E_{0}$ and $E_{t}$ are quite different in some important aspects.
- Turing equivalence relation $\equiv_{\mathrm{T}}$ on $2^{\mathbb{N}}$ is defined by setting $x \equiv_{\mathrm{T}} y$ if $x$ and $y$ are Turing reducible to each other. Informally speaking, $x \in 2^{\mathbb{N}}$ is Turing reducible to $y \in 2^{\mathbb{N}}$ is there is a Turing machine (i.e., a computer program) that computes $x$ if it is provided with an oracle $y$. Since there are only countably many computer programs (each program, after all, is just a finite string in a finite alphabet), Turing relation $\equiv_{\mathrm{T}}$ is countable. It is, in fact, a cber on $2^{\mathbb{N}}$.
- While $E_{0}$ and $E_{t}$ are cbers, we would like to conclude this list with an example of an uncountable Borel equivalence relation $E_{1}$ defined on $\mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}$. Its definition copies that of $\mathrm{E}_{0}$ on $2^{\mathbb{N}}$. Two sequences of reals $x, y \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}$ are $\mathrm{E}_{1}$-equivalent whenever there is $n \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $x(m)=y(m)$ for all $m \geq n$. Importance of $E_{1}$ lies in the fact that it cannot be realized as an orbit equivalence of a Polish group action (and, moreover, it cannot be even reduced to such a relation). This result is due to A. S. Kechris and A. Louveau. An interested reader is referred to Hjo00, Theorem 8.2].


### 1.2 Feldman-Moore's Theorem

The goal of this section is to prove Feldman-Moore's Theorem, which claims that every cber arises as an orbit equivalence relation of a Borel action of a countable group. We begin by recalling Luzin-Novikov's Theorem, the proof of which can be found, for instance, in [Kec95], Theorem 18.10].

Theorem 1.2.1 (Luzin-Novikov). Let $P \subseteq X \times Y$ be a Borel subset of the product of standard Borel spaces. Suppose every section $P_{x}, x \in X$, is countable. Projection $\operatorname{proj}_{X} P$ is Borel and, moreover, $P$ can be written as a union $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} P_{n}$, where each $P_{n}$ is a graph of a Borel function.

An easy corollary of the above is that every countable-to-one Borel function admits a Borel inverse.

Corollary 1.2.2. Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a Borel countable-to-one function between standard Borel spaces. The image $f(X)$ is Borel in $Y$, and there exists a Borel function $g: f(X) \rightarrow X$ such that $f \circ g(y)=y$ for all $y \in f(X)$.

## Proof. Exercise 1.3

Theorem 1.2.3 (Feldman-Moore [FM77]). Let $\mathrm{E} \subseteq X \times X$ be a cber on a standard Borel space $X$. There exists a Borel action of a countable group $H \curvearrowright X$ such that $\mathrm{E}=\mathrm{E}_{X}^{H}$. Moreover, one can additionally assume that $H$ is generated by elements $\left\{h_{i}: i \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$ such that
(i) $h_{i}^{2}=$ id for all $i \in \mathbb{N}$;
(ii) $x \mathrm{E} y$ if and only if $x=y$ or $h_{i} x=y$ for some $i \in \mathbb{N}$.

Proof. Since E $\subseteq X \times X$ has countable sections, Luzin-Novikov's Theorem1.2.1 applies, and we may write $\mathrm{E}=\bigcup_{n} P_{n}$, where each $P_{n} \subseteq X \times X$ is a graph of a Borel function: if $(x, y) \in P_{n}$ and $\left(x, y^{\prime}\right) \in P_{n}$, then $y=y^{\prime}$. We use the notation $P_{n}^{-1}$ to denote the set

$$
\left\{(x, y) \in X \times X:(y, x) \in P_{n}\right\} .
$$

Since E is symmetric, $\mathrm{E}=\bigcup_{n} P_{n}^{-1}$. Let $P_{m, n}=P_{m} \cap P_{n}^{-1}$, and note that $\mathrm{E}=\bigcup_{m, n} P_{m, n}$. As $X$ is assumed to be a standard Borel space, there is no loss in generality to assume that $X=[0,1]$. Let $I, J \subseteq[0,1]$ be a pair of disjoint closed intervals with rational endpoints; note that $I \times J \subseteq(X \times X) \backslash \Delta$. For $m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ consider the set $Z=Z(m, n, I, J)$ given by

$$
Z=\operatorname{proj}_{1}\left\{(x, y) \in P_{m, n}: x \in I \text { and } y \in J\right\} .
$$

With each such $Z$ we associate a map $h=h(m, n, I, J): Z \rightarrow X$ whose graph (see Figure 1.1) is the set $\left\{(x, y) \in P_{m, n}: x \in Z\right\}$.


Figure 1.1: Definition of the function $h(I, J, m, n)$.

Note that

- $h(Z) \cap Z=\varnothing$, because $Z \subseteq I$ and $h(Z) \subseteq J$;
- $h$ is injective, because if $(x, y) \in Z$ and $\left(x^{\prime}, y\right) \in Z$, then $(y, x),\left(y, x^{\prime}\right) \in P_{n}$, and so $x=x^{\prime}$ since $P_{n}$ is a graph of a function;
- $(x, h(x)) \in \mathrm{E}$ for all $x \in Z$, since $P_{m, n} \subseteq \mathrm{E}$ and $(x, h(x)) \in P_{m, n}$.

One may therefore extend $h$ first to a Borel bijection $h: Z \cup h(Z) \rightarrow Z \cup h(Z)$ by setting $h(h(x))=x$ for all $x \in Z$, and then to an automorphism $h: X \rightarrow X$ by declaring $h(x)=x$ for all $x \in X \backslash(Z \cup h(Z))$.

The function $h=h(m, n, I, J)$ depends on four parameters. Since $I$ and $J$ are assumed to have rational endpoints, there are only countably many such automorphisms $h$, and we may thus enumerate them as $\left\{h_{i}: i \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$. Let $H \leq$ Aut $X$ be the group generated by $\left\{h_{i}\right\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$. We claim that $H$ satisfies the conclusion of the theorem. We need to check that $x \mathrm{E} y$ implies $x=y$ or $h_{i} x=y$ for some $i \in \mathbb{N}$. Let $x, y \in X$ be such that $x \mathrm{E} y$ and $x \neq y$. Since $\mathrm{E}=\bigcup_{m, n} P_{m, n}$, there is some $m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $(x, y) \in P_{m, n}$. The assumption $x \neq y$ allows us to pick disjoint $I, J \subseteq[0,1]$ with rational endpoints such that $x \in I$ and $y \in J$. By definition of $h=h(m, n, I, J)$ one has $h x=y$. We are therefore done, as $h(m, n, I, J)=h_{i}$ for some $i \in \mathbb{N}$.

Corollary 1.2.4. An immediate corollary of Feldman-Moore's Theorem is that a saturation of a Borel set is always Borel, since $[A]_{\mathrm{E}}=\bigcup_{h \in H} h A$, where the action $H \curvearrowright X$ realizes E .

An interesting question is whether any E can be realized as an orbit equivalence relation $\mathrm{E}_{X}^{H}$ for a free action I. $H \curvearrowright X$. A crude obstruction to this is to have equivalence classes of different cardinalities, e.g., if E has a finite and an infinite class, then E obviously cannot be realized by a free action. But even if every E-class is infinite, it need not admit a realization as an orbit equivalence of a free action. The following example is due to Scott Adams [Ada88]. For a countable group $H$ let Free $\left(2^{H}\right)$ denote the "free part" of the Bernoulli shift:

$$
\text { Free }\left(2^{H}\right)=\left\{x \in 2^{H}: h x \neq x \text { for all } h \in H\right\}
$$

Let $F_{2}$ be the free group on two generators and let E be an equivalence relation on the disjoint union Free $\left(2^{\mathbb{Z}}\right) \sqcup \operatorname{Free}\left(2^{F_{2}}\right)$ given by $x \mathrm{E} y$ if and only if either $x, y \in \operatorname{Free}\left(2^{\mathbb{Z}}\right)$ and $x \mathrm{E}_{2^{\mathbb{Z}}}^{\mathbb{Z}} y$, or $x, y \in \operatorname{Free}\left(2^{F_{2}}\right)$ and $x \mathrm{E}_{2^{F_{2}}}^{F_{2}} y$. Adams Ada88] showed that E is not given by a free action of any countable group.

### 1.3 Smooth equivalence relations

Definition 1.3.1. We say that a Borel equivalence relation $\mathrm{E} \subseteq X \times X$ is smooth if there exists a Borel function $f: X \rightarrow Y$ into some standard Borel space $Y$ such that $x \mathrm{E} y$ holds if and only if $f(x)=f(y)$. In terms of reducibility of Borel equivalence relations, E is smooth if it reduces to the equality relation on $Y$.

A Borel set $A \subseteq X$ is said to be a Borel transversal for an equivalence relation E if $A$ intersects every E-class in exactly one point: $\left|[x]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap A\right|=1$ for all $x \in X$. A Borel function $s: X \rightarrow X$ is said to be a Borel selector for E if $x \mathrm{E} s(x)$ for all $x \in X$ and $x \mathrm{E} y$ implies $s(x)=s(y)$ for all $x, y \in X$. In other words, a selector is a function that assigns to every $x \in X$ a distinguished element from its E-class.

Proposition 1.3.2. Let E be a cber on $X$. The following are equivalent:
(i) E is smooth;
(ii) E admits a Borel transversal;
(iii) E admits a Borel selector.

Proof. (ii) $\Rightarrow$ (iii) Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a reduction of E to the equality on $Y$. The function $f$ is countable-toone, thus by Corollary 1.2.2 it admits a Borel inverse $g: f(X) \rightarrow X$. The set $g \circ f(X)$ is a Borel transversal for $E$.
(iii) $\Rightarrow$ (iiii) Let $A \subseteq X$ be a Borel transversal for $X$. Set $s: X \rightarrow X$ by defining its graph to be

$$
\operatorname{graph}(s)=\{(x, y) \in \mathrm{E}: y \in A\} .
$$

Since graph $(s)$ is Borel, so is the function $s$ itself, which is easily seen to be a selector.
(iii) $\Rightarrow$ (ii) A Borel selector $s: X \rightarrow X$ witnesses smoothness as $x \mathrm{E} y$ if and only if $s(x)=s(y)$.

Equivalence between (iii) and (iii) is valid for all (not necessarily countable) Borel equivalence relation. Indeed, II the implication (iii) $\Rightarrow$ (iii) did not use countability of E , and to see (iii) $\Rightarrow$ (iii) note that $\{x: s(x)=x\}$ is a Borel transversal for E whenever $s: X \rightarrow X$ is a Borel selector. But in general smoothness is a strictly weaker condition than admitting a Borel selector. Here is an example. Let $X \subseteq \mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{N}} \times \mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{N}}$ be a Borel set such that proj$j_{1} X=\mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{N}}$ and yet $X$ does not have a Borel uniformization, i.e., there is no Borel $P \subseteq X$ which is a graph of a function such that $\operatorname{proj}_{1} P=\mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{N}}$; such a set $X$ exists by [Kec95], Exercise 18.17]. We define E on $X$ by declaring $x \mathrm{E} y$ whenever $\operatorname{proj}_{1}(x)=\operatorname{proj}_{1}(y)$. Obviously, $\operatorname{proj}_{1}: X \rightarrow \mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{N}}$ witnesses smoothness of E , but E does not admit a Borel selector, for that would mean that $X$ has a Borel uniformization.

The simplest example of a smooth cber is provided by the following proposition.
Proposition 1.3.3. If E is a Borel equivalence relation on $X$ with only countably many E -classes, then E is smooth.

Proof. Pick a representative from each E-class and let $T$ be the set of these representatives. Since $T$ is countable, it is a Borel transversal for $E$, hence $E$ is smooth by Proposition 1.3.2 (note that only implication (ii) $\Rightarrow$ (ii) used that E is countable).

Example 1.3.4. Let $\mathbb{Z} \curvearrowright \mathbb{R}$ be the action generated by the shift $x \mapsto x+1$. This actions generates a smooth equivalence relations, and the unit interval $[0,1)$ is a Borel transversal for the action.

A more interesting example of a Borel equivalence relation admitting a Borel selector is as follows. Let $G$ be a II Polish group and let $H \leq G$ be a closed subgroup. Consider the natural action $H \curvearrowright G$ by multiplication from the left. $\mathrm{E}_{G}^{H}$-equivalence classes are precisely the right cosets $H g$. The orbit equivalence relation given by this action is Borel (why?). A theorem of Jacques Dixmier (see [Kec95, Theorem 12.17]) states that $\mathrm{E}_{G}^{H}$ admits a Borel selector.

Definition 1.3.5. Let E be a cber on $X$. A Borel subset $A \subseteq X$ is smooth if the restriction $\mathrm{E} \cap A \times A$ of the equivalence relation E onto $A$ is smooth. We let $\mathscr{W}$ to denote the family of all smooth Borel subsets of $X$; $\mathscr{W}$ is called the wandering ideal.

The following proposition shows that $\mathscr{W}$ is indeed a $\sigma$-ideal of Borel sets.
Proposition 1.3.6. Let $A, B$, and $A_{n}, n \in \mathbb{N}$, be Borel subsets of $X$.
(i) If $A \in \mathscr{W}$ and $B \subseteq A$, then $B \in \mathscr{W}$.
(ii) If $A \in \mathscr{W}$, then $[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \in \mathscr{W}$.
(iii) If $A_{n} \in \mathscr{W}$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, then $\bigcup_{n} A_{n} \in \mathscr{W}$.

Proof. (i) Let $f: A \rightarrow Y$ be a map such that $x \mathrm{E} y \Longleftrightarrow f(x)=f(y)$ for all $x, y \in A$. The restriction $\left.f\right|_{B}$ witnesses smoothness of $B$.
(ii) Let $T \subseteq A$ be a Borel transversal for $\mathrm{E} \cap A \times A$. The same set $T$ is also a Borel transversal for $\mathrm{E} \cap[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \times[A]_{\mathrm{E}}$. Thus $[A]_{\mathrm{E}}$ is smooth by Proposition 1.3.2, iii).
(iii) By item (i) it is enough to show that $\left[\bigcup_{n} A_{n}\right]_{\mathrm{E}}$ is smooth. Since $\left[\bigcup_{n} A_{n}\right]_{\mathrm{E}}=\bigcup_{n}\left[A_{n}\right]_{\mathrm{E}}$, and because of item (iii), we may assume without loss of generality that each $A_{n}$ is E-invariant. Let $\tilde{A}_{n}$ be the "disjointification" of $A_{n}: \tilde{A}_{0}=A_{0}$ and $\tilde{A}_{n}=A_{n} \backslash \bigcup_{k<n} A_{k}$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Note that $\tilde{A}_{n}$ are also E-invariant, and

$$
\bigsqcup_{n} \tilde{A}_{n}=\bigcup_{n} A_{n}
$$

Since $\tilde{A}_{n} \subseteq A_{n}$, each $\tilde{A}_{n} \in \mathscr{W}$ by item (i). Let $f_{n}: \tilde{A}_{n} \rightarrow Y_{n}$ witness smoothness of $\mathrm{E} \cap \tilde{A}_{n} \times \tilde{A}_{n}$, where $Y_{n}$ is a standard Borel space. Let $f: \bigsqcup_{n} \tilde{A}_{n} \rightarrow \bigsqcup_{n} Y_{n}$ be defined by $f(x)=f_{n}(x)$ whenever $x \in \tilde{A}_{n}$; here $\bigsqcup_{n} Y_{n}$ is endowed with the union Borel structure. Since $\tilde{A}_{n}$ are E-invariant and pairwise disjoint, it is evident that $x \mathrm{E} y \Longleftrightarrow f(x)=f(y)$ for all $x, y \in \bigsqcup_{n} \tilde{A}_{n}=\bigcup_{n} A_{n}$.

The wandering ideal will play a role similar to the ideal of null sets in measure theory - once we are able to prove the desired result modulo a smooth set, it will usually be easy to modify the argument to work everywhere.

### 1.4 Decomposition into a finite and aperiodic parts

Definition 1.4.1. A subset $A \subseteq X$ is said to be E -invariant if it is equal to its own saturation: $A=[A]_{\mathrm{E}}$. In other words, $A$ is E-invariant if $x \in A$ and $x \mathrm{E} y$ imply $y \in A$.

Proposition 1.4.2. Let E be a cber on $X$. There is a partition of $X$ into E -invariant Borel pieces

$$
X=X_{\infty} \sqcup \bigsqcup_{n=1}^{\infty} X_{n}
$$

such that $X_{n}, n \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{\infty\}$, consists of all the classes of cardinality $n$ : if $x \in X_{n}$, then $\left|[x]_{\mathrm{E}}\right|=n$. Such a decomposition is unique.

Proof. Uniqueness of the decomposition is evident, we just need to check that sets $X_{n}$ are necessarily Borel. By Feldman-Moore's Theorem 1.2 .3 we may pick an action $H \curvearrowright X$ of a countable group such that $\mathrm{E}=\mathrm{E}_{X}^{H}$; let $H=\left\{h_{i}: i \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$. The set $X_{n}, n \in \mathbb{N}$, is then given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
X_{n}= & \left\{x \in X: \exists k_{1}, \ldots, k_{n} \in \mathbb{N} \text { such that } h_{k_{i}} x \neq h_{k_{j}} x \text { for all } 1 \leq i, j \leq n, i \neq j,\right. \text { and } \\
& \text { for any } \left.l \in \mathbb{N} \text { there exists } i \leq n \text { for which } h_{l} x=h_{k_{i}} x\right\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Sets $X_{n}, n \in \mathbb{N}$, are therefore Borel, and hence so is $X_{\infty}=X \backslash \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} X_{n}$.

Definition 1.4.3. Recall that a countable equivalence relation E is finite if each E -class is finite, i.e., if $X_{\infty}=\varnothing$ in the decomposition above. We say that E is aperiodic if each E-class is infinite, i.e., $X_{\infty}=X$.

For most of the questions we are interested in these notes, finite equivalence relations will be trivial for the following reason.

## Proposition 1.4.4. Any finite Borel equivalence relation is smooth.

Proof. Let E be a finite Borel equivalence relation on a standard Borel space $X$. We may assume that $X=[0,1]$. Pick an action $H \curvearrowright X$ of a countable group such that $\mathrm{E}=\mathrm{E}_{X}^{H}, H=\left\{h_{i}: i \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$. Consider the set $A \subseteq X$ given by

$$
A=\left\{x \in X: x \leq h_{n} x \text { for all } n \in \mathbb{N}\right\}
$$

Since each E-class is finite, every E-class has a minimal element, and so $A$ is a Borel transversal for E , hence $E$ is smooth by Proposition 1.3.2.

### 1.5 Full groups

Two important algebraic objects attached to every equivalence relation are its full and partial full groups.
Definition 1.5.1. Let E be a cber on $X$. A full group of E is denoted by $[\mathrm{E}]$ and consists of all Borel automorphisms of $X$ that preserve E :

$$
[\mathrm{E}]=\{f: X \rightarrow X \mid f \text { is a Borel bijection and } x \mathrm{E} f(x) \text { for all } x \in X\} .
$$

A partial full group of E , denoted by $\llbracket \mathrm{E} \rrbracket$, consists of bijections between Borel subsets of $X$ which preserve E :

$$
\llbracket \mathrm{E} \rrbracket=\{f: A \rightarrow B \mid A, B \subseteq X \text { are Borel, } f \text { is a bijection, and } x \mathrm{E} f(x) \text { for all } x \in A\} .
$$

For an element $f \in \llbracket \mathrm{E} \rrbracket, f: A \rightarrow B$, we use $\operatorname{dom}(f)=A$ to denote the domain of $f$, and $\operatorname{ran}(f)=B$ denotes its range.

Definition 1.5.2. Let E be a cber on $X$. Given two Borel sets $A, B \subseteq X$, we say that $A$ and $B$ are equidecomposable if there exists $f \in \llbracket \mathrm{E} \rrbracket$ such that $\operatorname{dom}(f)=A$ and $\operatorname{ran}(f)=B$. We denote equidecomposability by $A \underset{\mathbf{E}}{\widetilde{2}}$, or just by $A \sim B$.

Exercise 1.4 offers you to check that $\sim$ is an equivalence relation. The following proposition explains the choice of the term "equidecomposable".

Proposition 1.5.3. Suppose that $\mathrm{E}=\mathrm{E}_{X}^{H}$ is realized as an orbit equivalence of a Borel action of a countable group $H \curvearrowright X$. Let $H=\left\{h_{n}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$ be an enumeration of $H$. Borel sets $A, B \subseteq X$ are equidecomposable if and only if there are partitions $A=\bigsqcup_{n=0}^{\infty} A_{n}$ and $B=\bigsqcup_{n=0}^{\infty} B_{n}$ into Borel pieces (some of which may be empty) such that $h_{n}\left(A_{n}\right)=B_{n}$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Proof. One direction is immediate: if $A=\bigsqcup A_{n}$ and $B=\bigsqcup B_{n}$ are decomposed as above, we may set $f: A \rightarrow B$ to be given by $f(x)=h_{n} x$ whenever $x \in A_{n}$; this map witnesses $A \sim B$. We now prove the other direction.

Suppose $A \sim B$, let $f: A \rightarrow B$ be a function in $\llbracket \mathrm{E} \rrbracket$ witnessing this. Since $x \mathrm{E} f(x)$ for all $x \in X$ and $\mathrm{E}=\mathrm{E}_{X}^{H}$, for each $x \in X$ there exists some $n \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $f(x)=h_{n} x$. Let $N: A \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ be the function that chooses minimal such index:

$$
N(x)=\min \left\{n \in \mathbb{N}: f(x)=h_{n} x\right\} .
$$

It is easy to see that $N$ is Borel, and we may set $A_{n}=N^{-1}(n)$.
When equivalence relation is smooth, we have a simple necessary and sufficient condition for sets $A$ and $B$ to be equidecomposable.

Proposition 1.5.4. Let E be a smooth cber on $X$, and let $A, B \subseteq X$ be Borel sets. $A$ and $B$ are equidecomposable if and only if

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|[x]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap A\right|=\left|[x]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap B\right| \quad \text { for all } x \in X \tag{1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. Necessity of the condition is obvious and is valid regardless of whether E is smooth as any $f: A \rightarrow B$ witnessing equidecomposability gives a bijection between $[x]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap A \rightarrow[x]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap B$ for all $x \in X$. We prove sufficiency of this condition.

Let $A, B \subseteq X$ be Borel sets satisfying (1.1). Let $T \subseteq X$ be a Borel transversal for E, pick a realization $\mathrm{E}=\mathrm{E}_{X}^{H}$ and an enumeration $H=\left\{h_{n}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$. Consider the function $N: X \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ which assigns to $x$ the first $n \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $h_{n} x \in T$ :

$$
N(x)=\min \left\{n \in \mathbb{N}: h_{n} x \in T\right\} .
$$

The function $N$ is Borel. Let now $M_{A}: A \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ be given by

$$
M_{A}(x)=\left|\left\{h_{k}^{-1} \circ h_{N(x)}(x): k \leq N(x)\right\} \cap A\right|
$$

Here is a less cryptic explanation of this formula. The function $M_{A}$ enumerates points of $A$ within each E-class; in other words, $M_{A}:[x]_{\mathrm{E}} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ is an injection with its image being an initial segment of $\mathbb{N}$; in particular, when $A \cap[x]_{\mathrm{E}}$ is infinite, $M_{A}:[x]_{\mathrm{E}} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ is, in fact, a bijection.

The function $M_{B}: B \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ can be defined in a similar way, and the condition on sets $A$ and $B$ ensures that $M_{A}\left([x]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap A\right)=M_{B}\left([x]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap B\right)$ for any $x \in X$. We are now ready to define $f: A \rightarrow B, f \in \llbracket \mathrm{E} \rrbracket$, by declaring

$$
f(x)=y \text { whenever } x \mathrm{E} y \text { and } M_{A}(x)=M_{B}(y)
$$

2 The converse to Proposition 1.5 .4 is also true: If $A \sim B$ holds for all $A, B \subseteq X$ satisfying (1.1), then E must II necessarily be smooth. This result is due to Achim Ditzen, Alexandr S. Kechris, Sławomir Solecki, and Stevo Todorcevic [KST99, Theorem 1.1]. The proof is currently beyond our techniques, but we shall soon develop the necessary tools.

While any cber is generated by an action of a countable group, smooth relations are generated by dynamically very simple actions of $\mathbb{Z}$. We shall later introduce the notion of a hyperfinite relation, and the following proposition will imply that any smooth countable relation must be hyperfinite.

Proposition 1.5.5. Let E be a cber on $X$, and suppose that all E -classes have the same cardinality. Let $T$ be a Borel transversal for E .
(i) If $\left|[x]_{\mathrm{E}}\right|=\infty$ for all $x \in X$, then there exists $f \in[\mathrm{E}]$ such that

$$
X=\bigsqcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} f^{n}(T)
$$

(ii) If $\left|[x]_{\mathrm{E}}\right|=n, n \in \mathbb{N}$, for all $x \in X$, then there exists $f \in[\mathrm{E}]$ such that $f^{n}=\mathrm{id}$ and

$$
X=\bigsqcup_{k=0}^{n-1} f^{k}(T)
$$

Proof. (i) Let $\mathrm{E}=\mathrm{E}_{X}^{H}$ be given by an action of a countable group, $H=\left\{h_{n}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$. Set $T_{0}=T$ and $f_{0}: T \rightarrow T_{0}$ to be the identity map. We construct inductively Borel sets $T_{n}$ and Borel bijections $f_{n}: T \rightarrow T_{n}$, $f_{n} \in \llbracket \mathrm{E} \rrbracket$ as follows. Suppose $T_{i}, 0 \leq i \leq n$, have been constructed. Let $N: T \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ be given by

$$
N(x)=\min \left\{n \in \mathbb{N}: h_{n} x \notin \bigcup_{i=0}^{n} T_{i}\right\} .
$$

Note that the set, of which minimum is taken, is non-empty as $\left|[x]_{\mathrm{E}}\right|_{=\infty}$ by assumption. The function $N$ is Borel, and we set

$$
T_{n+1}=\left\{h_{N(x)} x: x \in T\right\} \quad \text { and } \quad f_{n+1}(x)=h_{N(x)} x
$$

It is straightforward to check that $T_{n+1}$ is Borel, $T \sim T_{n+1}$ via $f_{n+1}$, and $X=\bigsqcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} T_{n}$. By reenumerating $T_{n}$ and $f_{n}$ with $\mathbb{Z}$ being the index set, we may assume that we have a partition

$$
X=\bigsqcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \tilde{T}_{n} \quad \text { and bijections } \quad \tilde{f}_{n}: T \rightarrow \tilde{T}_{n}, \tilde{f}_{n} \in \llbracket \mathbb{E} \rrbracket, n \in \mathbb{Z}
$$

such that $\tilde{T}_{0}=T$ and $\tilde{f}_{0}=$ id. One may now define the desired automorphism $f: X \rightarrow X$ by setting

$$
f(x)=\tilde{f}_{n+1} \circ \tilde{f}_{n}^{-1}(x) \quad \text { whenever } x \in \tilde{T}_{n}
$$

(iii) The proof of this item is similar and is requested in Exercise 1.5

Corollary 1.5.6. If E is a smooth cber on $X$, then there exists a Borel action $\mathbb{Z} \curvearrowright X$ such that $\mathrm{E}=\mathrm{E}_{X}^{\mathbb{Z}}$.
Proof. By Proposition 1.4 .2 we may decompose $X=\bigsqcup_{n \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{\infty\}} X_{n}$ into Borel pieces, such that all classes in $\left.\mathrm{E}\right|_{X_{n}}$ consist of $n$-elements. We may now apply Proposition 1.5 .5 to each $\left.\mathrm{E}\right|_{X_{n}}$ separately and get $f_{n} \in\left[\left.\mathrm{E}\right|_{X_{n}}\right]$ such that for all $x, y \in X_{n}$ one has $x \mathrm{E} y$ if and only if $f_{n}^{k}(x)=y$ for some $k \in \mathbb{Z}$. Define $f: X \rightarrow X$ by setting $f(x)=f_{n}(x)$ whenever $x \in X_{n}$. Evidently $x \mathrm{E} y \Longleftrightarrow f^{k}(x)=y$ for some $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ folds for all $x, y \in X$. Thus $\mathrm{E}=\mathrm{E}_{X}^{\mathbb{Z}}$, where the action $\mathbb{Z} \curvearrowright X$ is determined by the generator $f \in[\mathrm{E}]$.

### 1.6 Invariant measures

Definition 1.6.1. Let E be a cber on $X$. A measure $\mu$ on $X$ is said to be E -invariant if $\mu(A)=\mu(B)$ for all equidecomposable $A \sim B$. If $H$ is a countable group acting on $X$, we say that $\mu$ is $H$-invariant if $\mu(h A)=\mu(A)$ for all Borel $A \subseteq X$ and all $h \in H$. A measure is ergodic if for any E-invariant Borel subset $A \subseteq X$ one has either $\mu(A)=0$ or $\mu(X \backslash A)=0$.

We say that a measure $\mu$ is finite if $\mu(X)<\infty$, and $\mu$ is a probability measure if $\mu(X)=1$.
Proposition 1.6.2. Let E be realized as $\mathrm{E}_{X}^{H}$ for a Borel action $H \curvearrowright X$ of a countable group, and let $\mu$ be a measure on $X$. The measure $\mu$ is E -invariant if and only if it is $H$-invariant.

Proof. Suppose first that $\mu$ is E-invariant. Pick a Borel set $A \subseteq X$, and $h \in H$. Since $h: A \rightarrow h A$ witnesses $A \sim h A$, we get $\mu(h A)=A$, and so $\mu$ is $H$-invariant.

Let now $\mu$ be $H$-invariant, and pick Borel sets $A, B \subseteq X$ such that $A \sim B$. By Proposition 1.5.3 we may decompose $A=\bigsqcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} A_{n}$ and $B=\bigsqcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} B_{n}$ into Borel pieces such hat $h_{n} A_{n}=B_{n}$, where $H=\left\{h_{n}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$ is an enumeration of $H$. By $H$-invariance of $\mu, \mu\left(A_{n}\right)=\mu\left(B_{n}\right)$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, whence $\mu(A)=\mu(B)$ by $\sigma$-additivity. So $\mu$ is E-invariant.
Example 1.6.3. Consider the orbit equivalence relation $\mathbb{E}_{2^{\mathbb{N}}}^{\mathbb{N}}$ given by the odometer map $\sigma: 2^{\mathbb{N}} \rightarrow 2^{\mathbb{N}}$. Let $\mu_{0}$ be the measure on $\{0,1\}$ given by $\mu_{0}(0)=\mu_{0}(1)=1 / 2$, and let $\mu$ be the Bernoulli measure on $2^{\mathbb{N}}$, that is the product of measures $\mu_{0}$ on each copy of $\{0,1\}$. By Proposition 1.6.2, to show that $\mu$ is $\mathrm{E}_{2^{\mathbb{N}}}^{\mathbb{Z}}$-invariant is equivalent to checking that it is invariant under the action of $\mathbb{Z}$, which, of course, is enough to check on the generator. Indeed, $\mu$ is invariant under the odometer, and the details are requested in Exercise 1.6

Since $\mathrm{E}_{0}$ differs from $\mathrm{E}_{2^{\mathbb{N}}}^{\mathbb{Z}}$ only on the set of $\mu$-measure zero (Exercise 1.2 , $\mu$ is also $\mathrm{E}_{0}$-invariant.
Proposition 1.6.4. Smooth aperiodic cbers don't have finite invariant measures.
Proof. Suppose towards a contradiction that $\mathrm{E} \subseteq X \times X$ is smooth and aperiodic, and that $\mu$ is a finite E -invariant measure on $X$. Pick a Borel transversal $T$ for E and apply Proposition 1.5 .5 i] to get $f \in[\mathrm{E}]$ such that $X=\bigsqcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} f^{n}(T)$. We thus have

$$
\infty>\mu(X)=\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \mu\left(f^{n}(T)\right)=\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \mu(T)=\infty \cdot \mu(T) \Longrightarrow \mu(T)=0 .
$$

But $\mu(T)=0$ implies $\mu(X)=0$.
In fact, one may immediately strengthen the above proposition as follows.

Corollary 1.6.5. Let E be a cber on $X$. If $A \in \mathscr{W}$, then $\mu(A)=0$ for any finite E -invariant measure $\mu$ on $X$.
Proof. It is enough to show that $\mu\left([A]_{\mathrm{E}}\right)=0$ for any smooth $A \subseteq X$. By Proposition 1.3 .6 , the set $[A]_{\mathrm{E}}$ is smooth. Suppose $\mu$ is a finite E -invariant measure on $X$ such that $\mu\left([A]_{\mathrm{E}}\right) \neq 0$. The restriction of $\mu$ onto $[A]_{\mathrm{E}}$ is then an $\mathrm{E}_{[A]_{\mathrm{E}}}$-invariant finite measure, contradicting Proposition 1.6.4

Corollary 1.6.6. Since we have shown in Example $\overline{1.6 .3}$ that $\mathrm{E}_{0}$ admits a finite invariant measure, we may conclude that $\mathrm{E}_{0}$ is not smooth.

### 1.7 Spaces of invariant measures

Theorem 1.7.1. Let $H$ be a countable group. There exists a compact metric space $U$ and a continuous action $H \curvearrowright U$ such that for any Borel action $H \curvearrowright X$ on a standard Borel space there exists a Borel equivariant injection $\xi: X \rightarrow U$.

Proof. Let $U$ be the unit ball of $\ell^{\infty}(H)$ endowed with the weak* topology when $\ell^{\infty}$ is viewed as the dual of $\ell^{1}(H)$. By Alaoglu's Theorem $U$ is a compact Polish space. We let $H$ act on $U$ by permuting the coordinates: $(h x)(g)=x\left(h^{-1} g\right)$ for all $h, g \in H$ and $x \in U$. It is easy to see that this action is continuous.

Let now $H \curvearrowright X$ be a Borel action of $H$ on a standard Borel space. Without loss of generality we may assume that $X=[0,1]$. Let $\xi: X \rightarrow U$ be given by $(\xi(x))(g)=g^{-1} x \in[0,1]$. This map is Borel and for all $g, h \in H$ one has

$$
(h \xi(x))(g)=(\xi(x))\left(h^{-1} g\right)=\left(h^{-1} g\right)^{-1} x=g^{-1} h x=(\xi(h x))(g) .
$$

Thus $\xi$ is a Borel embedding of $H \curvearrowright X$ into $H \curvearrowright U$.
Let $X$ be a compact Polish space, and let $\operatorname{MEAS}(X)$ denote the set of Borel probability measures on $X$. It is a standard fact in functional analysis that $\operatorname{MEAS}(X)$ is a convex compact subset in the weak $*$ topology of the dual to the space of continuous functions on $X$ (see Appendix A).

Suppose now that we have a countable group $H$ acting continuously on a compact metrizable $X$. A neighborhood of $\mu \in \operatorname{MEAS}(X)$ in the weak* topology is parametrized by $\epsilon>0$ and a finite family of functions $f_{1}, \ldots, f_{n} \in C(X)$, and is given by

$$
U\left(\mu ; \epsilon, f_{1}, \ldots, f_{n}\right)=\left\{\nu \in \operatorname{MEAS}(X):\left|\int f_{i} d \mu-\int f_{i} d \nu\right|<\epsilon \text { for all } i \leq n\right\} .
$$

Let INV $=\operatorname{INV}(H \curvearrowright X) \subseteq \operatorname{MEAS}(X)$ denote the set of $H$-invariant probability measures on $X$,

$$
\operatorname{INV}=\{\mu \in \operatorname{MEAS}(X): \mu(h A)=\mu(A) \text { for all Borel } A \subseteq X \text { and all } h \in H\}
$$

Since the actions is assumed to be continuous, INV is closed in the weak* topology. It is easy to check that INV is a convex subset of $\operatorname{MEAS}(X)$.

Finally, let $\operatorname{EINV}=\operatorname{EINV}(H \curvearrowright X) \subseteq \operatorname{INV}(H \curvearrowright X)$ denote the set of ergodic $H$-invariant probability measures on $X$, i.e., $\mu \in$ EINV if and only if $\mu \in$ INV and $\mu(A) \in\{0,1\}$ for any Borel $H$-invariant set $A \subseteq X$.

Proposition 1.7.2. Let $X$ be a compact metrizable space, and let $H \curvearrowright X$ be a continuous action of a countable group. Ergodic $H$-invariant measures are precisely the extreme points of the set of all H -invariant measures: ext INV $=$ EINV.

Proof. Let $\mu$ be an ergodic measure on $X$, and assume towards a contradiction that $\mu$ is not an extreme point in INV. We may therefore represent $\mu=p \mu_{1}+(1-p) \mu_{2}$ for some $\mu_{1}, \mu_{2} \in \operatorname{INV}$ and some $p \in(0,1)$. We may further decompose $\mu_{2}=\nu_{1}+\nu_{2}, \nu_{1}, \nu_{2} \in \operatorname{MEAS}(X)$, into an absolutely continuous part $\nu_{1} \ll \mu_{1}$, and an orthogonal part $\nu_{2} \perp \mu_{1}$. Since such a decomposition is unique, it is easy to see that $\nu_{i}$ are $H$-invariant (but typically not probability measures). One may now decompose $X=X_{1} \sqcup X_{2}$ into $H$-invariant Borel pieces such that $\nu_{i}\left(X_{i}\right)=\nu_{i}(X)$. Since

$$
\mu\left(X_{1}\right)=p \mu_{1}\left(X_{1}\right)+(1-p) \nu_{1}\left(X_{1}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad \mu\left(X_{2}\right)=(1-p) \nu_{2}(X)
$$

and since $\mu_{1}\left(X_{1}\right)=\mu_{1}(X) \neq 0$, for $\mu$ to be ergodic we need to have $\nu_{2}=0$, whence $\mu=p \mu_{1}+(1-p) \nu_{1}$, where $\nu_{1} \ll \mu_{1}$. By performing the same argument with roles of $\mu_{1}$ and $\nu_{1}$ interchanged we get that $\mu_{1} \sim \nu_{1}$, so there is a strictly positive function $f \in L^{1}\left(X, \mu_{1}\right)$ such that for all $A \subseteq X$

$$
\nu_{1}(A)=\int_{A} f d \mu_{1}
$$

and the function $f$ is moreover $H$-invariant. If $f$ is not essentially constant, there is $r \in \mathbb{R}^{>0}$ such that for sets

$$
X_{\leq r}=\{x \in X: f(x) \leq r\} \quad \text { and } \quad X_{>r}=\{x \in X: f(x)>r\}
$$

we have $\mu_{1}\left(X_{\geq r}\right) \neq 0 \neq \mu_{1}\left(X_{>r}\right)$. Note that both $X_{\geq r}$ and $X_{<r}$ are $H$-invariant, which contradicts ergodicity of $\mu$.

For the other direction, if $\mu$ is an extreme point of INV, but not ergodic, then there is a decomposition $X=X_{1} \sqcup X_{2}$ into $H$-invariant pieces such that $\mu\left(X_{1}\right) \cdot \mu\left(X_{2}\right) \neq 0$. Set $\mu_{i}(A)=\mu\left(A \cap X_{i}\right) / \mu\left(X_{i}\right)$, $i=1,2$, and note that $\mu=p \mu_{1}+(1-p) \mu_{2}$, where $p=\mu\left(X_{1}\right)$, so $\mu$ is not an extreme point.

Since the set of extreme points in a compact metrizable convex set is necessarily a $G_{\delta}$ subset, we may conclude that EINV is a $G_{\delta}$ subset of INV. We may summarize all the above into the following statement.

Theorem 1.7.3. If $H \curvearrowright X$ is a continuous action of a countable group on a compact metric space, then the topology on the set INV of H-invariant measures on $X$ generated by neighborhoods of the form

$$
U\left(\mu ; \epsilon, f_{1}, \ldots, f_{n}\right)=\left\{\nu \in \operatorname{INV}:\left|\int f_{i} d \nu-\int f_{i} d \mu\right|<\epsilon \text { for all } i \leq n\right\}
$$

is a compact Polish topology. The Borel structure on INV is the smallest $\sigma$-algebra which makes measurable all maps of the form

$$
\operatorname{INV} \ni \mu \mapsto \mu(A) \in \mathbb{R},
$$

where $A$ is a Borel subset of $X$. The set EINV of ergodic $H$-invariant measures is a $G_{\delta}$ subset of INV.
Proof. We need to explain only the statement about the Borel structure on INV. For this see [Kec95, Theorem 17.24].

Definition 1.7.4. For a cber E on $X$ we let $\operatorname{INV}(\mathrm{E})$ to denote the set of all E -invariant probability measures on $X$, and $\operatorname{EINV}(\mathrm{E})$ will denote the set of ergodic E-invariant probability measures.

Corollary 1.7.5. Let E be a cber on a standard Borel space X. Endow $\operatorname{INV}(\mathrm{E})$ with the $\sigma$-algebra generated by maps $\operatorname{INV}(\mathrm{E}) \ni \mu \mapsto \mu(A), A \subseteq X$ is Borel. The space $\operatorname{INV}(\mathrm{E})$ with this $\sigma$-algebra is a standard Borel space and the set $\operatorname{EINV}(\mathrm{E})$ of E -ergodic measures is a Borel subset of $\operatorname{INV}(\mathrm{E})$.

Proof. Let E be generated by a Borel action $H \curvearrowright X$. In view of Proposition 1.6.2 we have $\operatorname{INV}(\mathrm{E})=$ $\operatorname{INV}(H \curvearrowright X)$ and $\operatorname{EINV}(\mathrm{E})=\operatorname{EINV}(H \curvearrowright X)$. By Theorem 1.7.1 there is a universal continuous action $H \curvearrowright U$ on a compact space $U$, so the action $H \curvearrowright X$ admits a Borel embedding into $H \curvearrowright U$. We may assume for notational simplicity that $X \subseteq U$. By Theorem 1.7.3. $\operatorname{INv}(H \curvearrowright U)$ is the standard Borel space with the Borel algebra generated by maps $\mu \mapsto \mu(A)$. In particular, the set

$$
Z=\{\mu \in \operatorname{INv}(H \curvearrowright U): \mu(X)=1\} \text { is Borel. }
$$

But clearly $\operatorname{INV}(\mathrm{E})=\operatorname{INv}(H \curvearrowright U) \cap Z$ and $\operatorname{EINV}(\mathrm{E})=\operatorname{EINV}(H \curvearrowright U) \cap Z$, and the corollary follows.

### 1.8 Vanishing Marker Sequence

Definition 1.8.1. Let E be a cber on $X$. A set $A \subseteq X$ is said to be a complete section if $A$ intersects each E-class: $[A]_{\mathrm{E}}=X$. A sequence $\left(S_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ of subsets of $X$ is a vanishing sequence of markers if each $S_{n}$ is a complete section, $S_{n} \supseteq S_{n+1}$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and $\bigcap_{n} S_{n}=\varnothing$.

Lemma 1.8.2. Let E be an aperiodic smooth cber. There exists a vanishing sequence of markers for E .
Proof. Exercise 1.9
Proposition 1.8.3 (Slaman-Steel [SS88]). Every aperiodic cber admits a vanishing sequence of markers.
Proof. Let E be an aperiodic cber on $X$, which we may assume to be the Cantor set $X=2^{\mathrm{N}}$. Pick a Borel action $H \curvearrowright X$ which realizes $\mathrm{E}: \mathrm{E}_{X}^{H}=\mathrm{E}$. Consider the map $\zeta: X \rightarrow X$ that assigns to $x \in X$ the minimal element of $\overline{[x]}_{E}$ in the lexicographical ordering (note that lexicographical ordering coincides with the ordering inherited from $[0,1]$, when $2^{\mathbb{N}}$ is realized as the "middle third" Cantor subset of the unit interval; therefore any closed subset has a minimal element). Somewhat more formally, $\zeta$ can be defined as follows. Let $\left\{z_{n}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$ be a countable dense set in $2^{\mathbb{N}}$. The function $\zeta$ is defined by

$$
\zeta(x)=y \Longleftrightarrow \forall n h_{n} x \geq y \text { and } \forall n\left(z_{n}>y \Longrightarrow \exists m h_{m} x<z_{n}\right) .
$$

Clearly $\zeta$ is Borel. Note that the set $T=\{x: \zeta(x)=x\}$ intersects every E-class in at most one point, so we may partition $X=X_{0} \sqcup X_{1}$, where $X_{0}=[T]_{\mathrm{E}}, X_{1}=X \backslash X_{0}$, and the restriction of E on $X_{0}$ is smooth. Lemma 1.8.2 guarantees that we may construct a vanishing sequence of markers ( $S_{n}^{0}$ ) for the restriction of E onto $X_{0}$. If we construct a marker sequence $\left(S_{n}^{1}\right)$ for E on $X_{1}$, then $\left(S_{n}^{0} \cup S_{n}^{1}\right)$ will be a vanishing marker sequence for the whole E . So there is no loss in generality to assume that $X_{1}=X$, or, in other words, that $\zeta(x) \neq x$ for all $x \in X$, and therefore sets

$$
S_{n}=\{x \in X: x(i)=\zeta(x)(i) \text { for all } i \leq n\}
$$

have empty intersection. They are also nested, and each $S_{n}$ is evidently a complete section.
Corollary 1.8.4. Let E be an aperiodic cber on $X$. There exists a partition of $X=A \sqcup B$ into two Borel complete sections.

Proof. Let $\left(S_{n}\right)_{n=0}^{\infty}$ be a vanishing sequence of markers for E. Note that by Exercise $1.8,\left|[x]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap S_{n}\right|=\infty$ for any $x \in X$ and all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Consider the function $N: X \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ given by

$$
N(x)=\min \left\{n:[x]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap S_{n} \text { is a proper subset of }[x]_{\mathrm{E}}\right\} .
$$

We may therefore put $A=\left\{x: x \in S_{N(x)}\right\}$ and $B=X \backslash A$.

In fact, one can do better than this as it is always possible to partition the phase space of an aperiodic cber into two equidecomposable parts.

Proposition 1.8.5. For any aperiodic E on $X$ there exists a Borel partition of $X=A \sqcup B$ into equidecomposable pieces $A \sim B$.

Proof. By Feldman-Moore's Theorem 1.2.3, we may take a group action $H \curvearrowright X$ such that $\mathrm{E}=\mathrm{E}_{X}^{H}$ and moreover there are $h_{n} \in H$ such that $h_{n}^{2}=$ id for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $x \mathrm{E} y$ if and only if $x=y$ or $h_{n} x=y$ for some $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Let $A_{n} \subseteq X$ be such that $h_{n}\left(A_{n}\right) \cap A_{n}=\varnothing$ and $h_{n} x=x$ for all $x \in X \backslash\left(A_{n} \cup h_{n} A_{n}\right)$. Define sets $\tilde{A}_{n} \subseteq A_{n}$ by induction as follows. Set $\tilde{A}_{0}=A_{0}$ and let

$$
\tilde{A}_{n+1}=\left\{x \in A_{n+1}: x, h_{n+1} x \notin \bigcup_{i \leq n}\left(\tilde{A}_{n} \cup h_{n} \tilde{A}_{n}\right)\right\} .
$$

Evidently sets $\tilde{A}_{n}$ are pairwise disjoint. Set $A=\bigsqcup_{n} \tilde{A}_{n}$, and define $f: A \rightarrow X$ by putting $f(x)=h_{n} x$ for $x \in \tilde{A}_{n}$.

First we claim that $\tilde{f}$ is injective. Pick distinct $x, y \in A$. If $x, y \in \tilde{A}_{n}$ for some $n$, then clearly $f(x) \neq f(y)$, so assume that $x \in \tilde{A}_{m}, y \in \tilde{A}_{n}$ and let us suppose for definiteness that $m<n$. By definition of $\tilde{A}_{n}$, $h_{n} y \notin h_{m} \tilde{A}_{m}$, hence $f(y)=h_{n} y \neq h_{m} x=f(x)$.

Next we note that $f(A) \cap A=\varnothing$. To see that pick some $x, y \in A, x \in \tilde{A}_{m}$ and $y \in \tilde{A}_{n}$ for some $m \neq n$. If $m<n$, then $h_{n} y \notin \tilde{A}_{m}$ by the definition of $\tilde{A}_{n}$; if $n<m$, then $x \notin h_{n} \tilde{A}_{n}$ by the definition of $\tilde{A}_{m}$. In either case $x \neq f(y)$.

Since $f \in \llbracket \mathbb{E} \rrbracket, A \sim f(A)$. We finally claim that $\left|[x]_{\mathrm{E}} \backslash(A \cup f(A))\right| \leq 1$ for all $x \in X$, i.e., we assert that $A \cup f(A)$ omits at most one point from each E-class. Suppose towards a contradiction that we have $x, y \in X$ such that $x \mathrm{E} y$ and $x, y \notin A \cup f(A)$. By the choice of $h_{n}$, one has $x \in A_{n}$ and $h_{n} x=y$ for some $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Clearly $x, h_{n} x \notin \bigcup_{i<n}\left(\tilde{A}_{i} \cup h_{i} \tilde{A}_{i}\right)$, thus $x \in \tilde{A}_{n}$, hence $x \in A$; contradiction.

The set $T=X \backslash(A \cup f(A))$ is therefore a Borel transversal for the restriction of E onto $[T]_{\mathrm{E}}$. Let $X_{1}=X \backslash[T]_{\mathrm{E}}$, and set $A^{\prime}=A \cap X_{1}, B^{\prime}=f(A) \cap X_{1}$. The partition $X_{1}=A^{\prime} \sqcup B^{\prime}$ satisfies the conclusion of the proposition for the restriction of E onto $X_{1}$. Since $\left.\mathrm{E}\right|_{[T]_{\mathrm{E}}}$ is smooth and aperiodic, it is easy to find $A^{\prime \prime} \subseteq[T]_{\mathrm{E}}$ and $B^{\prime \prime} \subseteq[T]_{\mathrm{E}}$ such that $A^{\prime \prime} \sim B^{\prime \prime}$ and $[T]_{\mathrm{E}}=A^{\prime \prime} \sqcup B^{\prime \prime}$. Finally, the partition $X=\left(A^{\prime} \cup A^{\prime \prime}\right) \sqcup\left(B^{\prime} \cup B^{\prime \prime}\right)$ is as desired.

## Exercises

Exercise 1.1. Check that the odometer map $\sigma: 2^{\mathbb{N}} \rightarrow 2^{\mathbb{N}}$ defined in Section 1.1 is a homeomorphism. Show that $\sigma$ is minimal, i.e., show that every orbit of $\sigma$ is dense in $2^{\mathbb{N}}$.
Exercise 1.2. Let $\mathbb{E}_{2^{\mathbb{N}}}^{\mathbb{N}}$ be an orbit equivalence relation on $2^{\mathbb{N}}$ given by the odometer map $\sigma: 2^{\mathbb{N}} \rightarrow 2^{\mathbb{N}}$. Show that

$$
x \mathrm{E}_{2^{\mathbb{N}}}^{\mathbb{Z}} y \Longleftrightarrow\left(x \mathrm{E}_{0} y\right) \text { or }\left(x \mathrm{E}_{0} 0^{\infty} \text { and } y \mathrm{E}_{0} 1^{\infty}\right) \text { or }\left(x \mathrm{E}_{0} 1^{\infty} \text { and } y \mathrm{E}_{0} 0^{\infty}\right) .
$$

In plain words, show that $\mathrm{E}_{2^{\mathbb{N}}}^{\mathbb{Z}}$ glues two $\mathrm{E}_{0}$-classes, namely those of $0^{\infty}$ and $1^{\infty}$, into a single $\mathrm{E}_{2^{\mathbb{N}}}^{\mathbb{Z}}$-class, and is otherwise identical to $E_{0}$.

Exercise 1.3. Prove Corollary 1.2.2

Exercise 1.4. Check that for any cber $E$ equidecomposability $\underset{\mathbb{E}}{\sim}$ is an equivalence relation.
Exercise 1.5. Prove item (iii) of Proposition 1.5.5
Exercise 1.6. Show that the Bernoulli measure on $2^{\mathrm{N}}$ is invariant under the odometer map.

- Exercise 1.7. Show that the Bernoulli measure is the unique probability invariant measure for the odometer on $2^{\mathrm{N}}$.
Exercise 1.8. Let $\left(S_{n}\right)_{n=0}^{\infty}$ be a vanishing sequence of markers for an aperiodic cber on $X$. Show that $\left|[x]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap S_{n}\right|=\infty$ for all $x \in X$ and all $n \in \mathbb{N}$.
Exercise 1.9. Using Proposition 1.5.5, show that every aperiodic smooth cber admits a vanishing sequence of markers.


## Intermezzo I

## Glimm-Effros dichotomy

We would like now to prove a very important result in the theory of countable Borel equivalence relations. It turns out that $\mathrm{E}_{0}$ is, in a certain sense, the simplest non-smooth cber.

Definition I.1. Let E and $\mathrm{E}^{\prime}$ be cbers on standard Borel spaces $X$ and $X^{\prime}$ respectively. We say that E embeds into $\mathrm{E}^{\prime}$, and denote this by $\mathrm{E} \sqsubseteq \mathrm{E}^{\prime}$, if there exists a Borel injection $\zeta: X \rightarrow X^{\prime}$ such that

$$
x \mathrm{E} y \Longleftrightarrow \zeta(x) \mathrm{E}^{\prime} \zeta(y) .
$$

When $X$ and $X^{\prime}$ are topological spaces we say that E continuously embeds into $\mathrm{E}^{\prime}$, denoted by $\mathrm{E} \sqsubseteq_{c} \mathrm{E}^{\prime}$, if the map $\zeta$ above can be chosen to be continuous.

The following is a Theorem 3.4.5 in [BK96].
Theorem I.2. Let $H \curvearrowright X$ be a continuous action of a countable group on a Polish space; put $\mathrm{E}=\mathrm{E}_{X}^{H}$. If there is a dense orbit and $\mathrm{E} \subseteq X \times X$ is meager, then $\mathrm{E}_{0} \sqsubseteq_{c} \mathrm{E}$.

Proof. Since E is meager in $X$, we may find a countable family of open sets $O_{n} \subseteq X$ such that for each $n \in \mathbb{N}$

- $O_{n}$ is dense in $X \times X$;
- $O_{n} \supseteq O_{n+1}$;
- $O_{0}=X \backslash \Delta$, where $\Delta=\{(x, x): x \in X\}$;
- $\mathrm{E} \subseteq X \backslash \bigcap_{n} O_{n}$, i.e., if $(x, y) \in \bigcap O_{n}$, then $\neg(x \mathrm{E} y)$.

Since E is symmetric, we may assume that each $O_{n}$ is symmetric as well. We pick a complete metric $d$ on $X$ and construct a scheme $\left(U_{s}\right)_{s \in 2^{<N}}$ of open subsets of $X$ and elements $h_{n} \in H, n \geq 1$, such that for all $s, t \in 2^{<\mathbb{N}}$

1. $\bar{U}_{s^{\wedge} i} \subseteq U_{s}$ for $i=0,1$;
2. $\operatorname{diam} U_{s} \leq 2^{-|s|}$, for $s \neq \varnothing$;
3. $U_{s \cap 0} \cap U_{s \cap 1}=\varnothing$;
4. $U_{s} \times U_{t} \subseteq O_{n}$ whenever $|s|=n=|t|$ and $s(n-1) \neq t(n-1)$;
5. $\zeta^{s}\left(U_{0^{n}}\right)=U_{s}$, where $|s|=n$ and $\zeta^{s}=\zeta_{1}^{s} \circ \cdots \circ \zeta_{n}^{s}$,

$$
\zeta_{j}^{s}= \begin{cases}\text { id } & \text { if } s(j)=0 \\ h_{j} & \text { if } s(j)=1\end{cases}
$$

To clarify item (5), for $n=2$ it says that $U_{01}=h_{2} U_{00}, U_{10}=h_{1} U_{00}$, and $U_{11}=h_{1} \circ h_{2} U_{00}$ (see Figure I.1). The order in which $h_{i}$ 's are applied is important as generally $h_{1} \circ h_{2} \neq h_{2} \circ h_{1}$.


Figure I.1: Constructing sets $U_{s}, s \in 2^{<\mathbb{N}}$.

First let us finish the proof under the assumption that such a scheme has been constructed. Items (1-2) ensure that for each $x \in 2^{\mathbb{N}}$ the intersection $\bigcap_{n} U_{\left.x\right|_{n}}$ consists of exactly one point, so we may define a map $\xi: 2^{\mathbb{N}} \rightarrow X$ by setting $\xi(x)$ to be such that $\bigcap_{n} U_{\left.x\right|_{n}}=\{\xi(x)\}$. The function $\xi$ is continuous, and it is injective by (3). We claim that it witnesses $\mathrm{E}_{0} \sqsubseteq_{c} \mathrm{E}$. Indeed, if $x, y \in 2^{\mathbb{N}}$ are not $\mathrm{E}_{0}$-equivalent, then there are infinitely many $n$ such that $x(n) \neq y(n)$, hence by (4) one has $(\xi(x), \xi(y)) \in O_{n}$ for all $n$ such that $x(n-1) \neq y(n-1)$, but $O_{n} \supseteq O_{n+1}$, so $(\xi(x), \xi(y)) \in \bigcap_{n} O_{n}$; thus $(\xi(x), \xi(y)) \notin$ E. So $\neg\left(x \mathrm{E}_{0} y\right) \Longrightarrow \neg(\xi(x) \mathrm{E} \xi(y))$.

For the other direction, suppose $x \mathrm{E}_{0} y$ and let $n_{0}$ be such that $x(k)=y(k)$ for all $k>n_{0}$. By item (5) for each $n$ we have elements $\zeta^{\left.x\right|_{n}} \in H$ and $\zeta^{\left.y\right|_{n}} \in H$ such that $U_{\left.x\right|_{n}}=\zeta^{\left.x\right|_{n}}\left(U_{0^{n}}\right)$ and $U_{\left.y\right|_{n}}=\zeta^{\left.y\right|_{n}}\left(U_{0^{n}}\right)$. Put $\alpha_{n}=\zeta^{\left.y\right|_{n}} \circ\left(\zeta^{\left.x\right|_{n}}\right)^{-1}$. The definition of $\zeta^{s}$ and the fact that $x(n)=y(n)$ for all $n>n_{0}$ implies that $\alpha_{n}=\alpha_{n_{0}}$ and $\alpha_{n_{0}}\left(U_{\left.x\right|_{n}}\right)=U_{\left.y\right|_{n}}$ for all $n \geq n_{0}$. We therefore have

$$
\left\{\alpha_{n_{0}} \xi(x)\right\}=\alpha_{n_{0}} \bigcap_{n} U_{\left.x\right|_{n}}=\bigcap_{n \geq n_{0}} \alpha_{n_{0}} U_{\left.x\right|_{n}}=\bigcap_{n \geq n_{0}} U_{\left.y\right|_{n}}=\{\xi(y)\} .
$$

So $\alpha_{n_{0}} \xi(x)=\xi(y)$, which proves that $\xi(x) \mathrm{E} \xi(y)$. We have thus shown that $x \mathrm{E}_{0} y \Longleftrightarrow \xi(x) \mathrm{E} \xi(y)$, as claimed.

It remains to construct sets $\left(U_{s}\right)_{s \in 2^{\mathbb{N}}}$ and elements $h_{n} \in H$. For $U_{\varnothing}$ we may take $X \backslash \Delta$. By assumption there is $z \in X$ such that $[z]_{\mathrm{E}}$ is dense in $X$. We may therefore find distinct $x_{0}, x_{1} \in[z]_{\mathrm{E}}$ such that $\left(x_{0}, x_{1}\right) \in$ $O_{1}$. Let $h_{1} \in H$ be such that $h_{1} x_{0}=x_{1}$ and let $U_{0}$ and $U_{1}$ be small enough neighborhoods of $x_{0}$ and $x_{1}$
such that $h_{1} U_{0}=U_{1}$ and $U_{0} \times U_{1} \subseteq O_{1}$. By further shrinking $U_{0}$ and $U_{1}$ if necessary we may assume that $\bar{U}_{0} \subseteq U_{\varnothing}, \bar{U}_{1} \subseteq U_{\varnothing}$, and $\operatorname{diam} U_{i}<1 / 2$.

At the next step we want to find distinct $x_{00}, x_{01} \in U_{0} \cap[z]_{\mathrm{E}}$ such that for $x_{10}=h_{1} x_{00}$ and $x_{11}=h_{1} x_{01}$ one has $\left(x_{s}, x_{t}\right) \in O_{2}$, whenever $|s|=2=|t|$ and $s(1) \neq t(1)$. If no such $x_{00}, x_{01}$ exist, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left([z]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap U_{0}\right)^{2} \subseteq \Delta & \cup(\mathrm{id} \times \mathrm{id})\left(X \backslash O_{2}\right) \cup\left(h_{1}^{-1} \times \mathrm{id}\right)\left(X \backslash O_{2}\right) \\
& \cup\left(\mathrm{id} \times h_{1}^{-1}\right)\left(X \backslash O_{2}\right) \cup\left(h_{1}^{-1} \times h_{1}^{-1}\right)\left(X \backslash O_{2}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Since the right hand side of this inclusion is closed, we may add closure to the left hand side, which violates the assumption that $X \backslash O_{2}$ is nowhere dense. Once $x_{00}, x_{01}$ are picked, we may find $h_{2} \in H$ such that $x_{01}=h_{2} x_{00}$, and set $x_{10}=h_{1} x_{00}$ and $x_{11}=h_{1} x_{01}=h_{1} \circ h_{2} x_{00}$. Since each pair $\left(x_{s}, x_{t}\right) \in O_{2}$, when $s(1) \neq t(1)$, we can find neighborhood $U_{00} \subseteq U_{0}$ around $x_{00}$, such that $U_{s} \times U_{t} \subseteq O_{2},|s|=2=|t|$ and $s(1) \neq t(1)$, where $U_{s}=\zeta^{s}\left(U_{s}\right)$. By shrinking $U_{00}$ further if necessary we may assume that items (1), (2), and (3) are satisfied. This finishes the second step of the construction, which can be continued in a similar fashion.

Before we prove the main result of this chapter, we need one more definition. Let $H \curvearrowright X$ be a continuous action of a countable group on a Polish space. A point $x \in X$ is said to be recurrent if there are $h_{n}, n \in \mathbb{N}$, such that $h_{n} x \rightarrow x$ and $h_{n} x \neq x$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. We may now derive following [Nad98, 9.10] what is called the Glimm-Effros Dichotomy for cbers.

Theorem I. 3 (Glimm-Effros Dichotomy). For any cber E exactly one of the following two possibilities holds.

## 1. E is smooth.

2. $\mathrm{E}_{0} \sqsubseteq \mathrm{E}$.

Proof. Let E be realized by a Borel action $H \curvearrowright X$. Since the periodic part of E is always smooth, we may assume without loss of generality that E is aperiodic. We may also find a Polish topology on $X$ such that the action $H \curvearrowright X$ is continuous.

Our first claim is that if there is a recurrent point $x \in X$, then $\mathrm{E}_{0} \sqsubseteq \mathrm{E}$. Let $x_{0} \in X$ be recurrent, set $Y={\left.\overline{\left[x_{0}\right.}\right]_{\mathrm{E}}}$, note that $Y$ is an E-invariant Borel set and consider the restriction of E onto $Y$. The orbit of $x_{0}$ is clearly dense in $Y$. So by Theorem $I .2$ above, if we can show that $\left.\mathrm{E}\right|_{Y} \subseteq Y \times Y$ is meager, then $\left.\mathrm{E}_{0} \sqsubseteq \mathrm{E}\right|_{Y} \sqsubseteq \mathrm{E}$, and the claim will be proved. Suppose towards a contradiction that $\left.\mathrm{E}\right|_{Y}$ is not meager in $Y \times Y$, hence it must be comeager in some non-empty open subset of $Y \times Y$, i.e., there are non-empty open sets $U_{1}, U_{2} \subseteq Y$ such that

$$
\forall^{*}\left(y_{1}, y_{2}\right) \in U_{1} \times\left. U_{2} \quad\left(y_{1}, y_{2}\right) \in \mathbb{E}\right|_{Y} .
$$

By Kuratowski-Ulam this is equivalent to

$$
\left.\forall^{*} y_{1} \in U_{1} \forall^{*} y_{2} \in U_{2} \quad\left(y_{1}, y_{2}\right) \in \mathbb{E}\right|_{Y} .
$$

In particular, there is some $y_{1} \in U_{1}$ such that $\forall^{*} y_{2} \in U_{2}$ one has $\left.\left(y_{1}, y_{2}\right) \in \mathrm{E}\right|_{Y}$. By the set $\left\{y_{2} \in Y\right.$ : $\left.\left.\left(y_{1}, y_{2}\right) \in \mathrm{E}\right|_{Y}\right\}$ is countable, so we have a countable set that is comeager in $U_{2}$, whence there must be an isolated point $z \in U_{2}$. In other words, there is an open subset $V \subseteq X$ such that $V \cap Y=\{z\}$. Since $\left[x_{0}\right]_{\mathrm{E}}$ is dense in $Y$, there is $h \in H$ such that $h x_{0}=z$, hence $x_{0}=h^{-1} z$ is also an isolated point in $Y$. But an isolated point cannot be recurrent, for if $h_{n} x_{0} \rightarrow x_{0}$ and $h_{n} x_{0} \neq x_{0}$ for all $n$, then $h_{n} x_{0} \notin h^{-1} V$, but $x_{0} \in h^{-1} V$. This contradiction shows that $\left.\mathrm{E}\right|_{Y}$ is meager in $Y \times Y$ and the claim is proved.

So, we may assume that no point in $X$ is recurrent and we shall prove that in this case E is smooth. Pick a compatible metric $d$ on $X$ and set

$$
F_{n}=\bigcap_{h \in H}\{x \in X: h x=x \text { or } d(h x, x) \geq 1 / n\} .
$$

In words the set $F_{n}$ consists of those points $x \in X$ such that each $h \in H$ either fixes $x$ or moves it by at least $1 / n$. We claim that $X=\bigcup_{n} F_{n}$. More precisely, any $x \in X \backslash \bigcup_{n} F_{n}$ would be recurrent, as $x \notin F_{n}$ allows us to pick $h_{n} \in H$ such that $h_{n} x \neq x$ and $d\left(x, h_{n} x\right)<1 / n$, and therefore $h_{n} x \rightarrow x$ showing that $x$ is recurrent.

Let now $A \subseteq X$ be a subset of diameter $\operatorname{diam} A<1 / n$. The set $A \cap F_{n}$ intersects any E-class in at most one point. Indeed, if $x, y \in A \cap F_{n}$ are E-equivalent, then there is $h \in H$ such that $h x=y$. Since $\operatorname{diam} A<1 / n$, we have $d(x, y)<1 / n$, but $d(x, h x) \geq 1 / n$ unless $h x=x$, so we are forced to conclude that $x=y$. Since $X$ is Polish, we may partition each $F_{n}=\bigsqcup_{k=0}^{\infty} A_{k}^{n}$ into Borel sets of diameter at most $1 / n$. Thus each $A_{k}^{n}$ is a smooth set, which shows that so is $X=\bigcup_{k, n} A_{k}^{n}$.
(2) The Glimm-Effros dichotomy is valid, in fact, for all Borel equivalence relations. This deep result is due to Leo Harrington, Alexander Kechris, and Alain Louveau[HKL90]. The original argument relied on the methods of effective descriptive set theory. A classical proof has since been found by Benjamin Miller [Mil12].

A measure $\mu$ on $X$ is said to be E-quasi-invariant if equidecomposability preserves the null sets: $\mu(A)=$ $0 \Longleftrightarrow \mu(B)=0$ for all Borel $A, B \subseteq X$ such that $A \sim B$. A measure $\mu$ on $X$ is called non-atomic if it does not have any point masses: $\mu(\{x\})=0$ for all $x \in X$. Recall also that $\mu$ is E-ergodic if for any E-invariant subset $Y \subseteq X$ one has either $\mu(Y)=0$ or $\mu(X \backslash Y)=0$. For a measure $\mu$ on $X$ we let $\mathscr{N}_{\mu}$ to denote the ideal of $\mu$-null sets on $X$.

Fix a cber E on a standard Borel space $X$. Let QE denote the set of all quasi-invariant, ergodic, nonatomic, probability measures on $X$. We remind that $\mathscr{W}$ denotes the ideal of smooth sets on $X$. The following characterization of the wandering ideal is due to Saharon Shelah and Benjamin Weiss [SW82].

Theorem I.4. For any cber E the wandering ideal is the intersection of $\mathscr{N}_{\mu}$ over all $\mu \in \mathrm{QE}: \mathscr{W}=\bigcap_{\mu \in \mathrm{QE}} \mathscr{N}_{\mu}$.
Proof. We begin by showing the inclusion $\mathscr{W} \subseteq \bigcap_{\mu \in \mathrm{QE}} \mathscr{N}_{\mu}$. Pick a smooth set $A \subseteq X$ and a transversal $T \subseteq A$ for $\left.\mathrm{E}\right|_{A}$. Let $H \curvearrowright X$ be a countable group action generating E. Similarly to the proof of Proposition 1.6.2, one shows that $\mu$ is E-quasi-invariant if and only if $\mu(A)=0 \Longleftrightarrow \forall h \in H \mu(h A)=0$. Since $A \subseteq[T]_{\mathrm{E}}=\bigcup_{h \in H} h T$, it is enough to check that $\mu(T)=0$ for all $\mu \in$ QE. Pick some $\mu$ and assume that $\mu(T) \neq 0$. Since $\mu$ is non-atomic, the restriction of $\mu$ onto $T$ is isomorphic to the (re-normalized) Lebesgue measure on $[0,1]$. We may therefore partition $T=T_{1} \sqcup T_{2}$ into two Borel sets of positive measure: $\mu\left(T_{1}\right) \cdot \mu\left(T_{2}\right)>0$. Since $T$ was a transversal, $\left[T_{1}\right]_{\mathrm{E}}$ and $\left[T_{2}\right]_{\mathrm{E}}$ are two disjoint Borel E-invariant sets of positive measure. Therefore $\mu$ is not ergodic, implying that $\mu(T)=0$ for all $\mu \in \mathrm{QE}$ as claimed.

For the reverse inclusion we are going to show that for any non-smooth $A \subseteq X$ there exists $\mu \in \mathrm{QE}$ such that $\mu(A)>0$. By Glimm-Effros dichotomy TheoremI.3, we may find a Borel embedding $\xi: 2^{\mathbb{N}} \rightarrow A$ such that $x \mathrm{E}_{0} y \Longleftrightarrow \xi(x) \mathrm{E} \xi(y)$. Let $B=\xi\left(2^{\mathbb{N}}\right)$; note that $B$ is Borel, as $\xi$ is one-to-one, and $\mathrm{E}_{B}$ is isomorphic to $\mathrm{E}_{0}$. Let as before $H \curvearrowright X$ generate E , and fix an enumeration $H=\left\{h_{n}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$; it is convenient to assume that $h_{0}=$ id. Define the measure $\mu$ on $X$ by setting

$$
\mu(C)=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-n-1} \nu\left(h_{n} C \cap B\right),
$$

where $\nu$ is the measure on $B$ obtained by pushing forward via $\xi$ the Bernoulli measure on $2^{\mathbb{N}}$. We claim that $\mu \in \mathrm{QE}$ and $\mu(A)>0$. The measure $\mu$ is a probability measure, since $\nu\left(h_{n} X \cap B\right)=\nu(B)=1$ for all $n$, so $\mu(X)=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-n-1}=1$. Also $\mu(A) \geq \nu\left(h_{0} A \cap B\right) / 2=\nu(B) / 2=1 / 2>0$, and it clearly non-atomic as the Bernoulli measure is non-atomic. To show ergodicity, note that for any E-invariant $Z \subseteq X$ either $\nu(Z \cap B)=0$ or $\nu((X \backslash Z) \cap B)=\nu(B \backslash Z)=0$, because $\nu$ is $\left.\mathrm{E}\right|_{B}$-invariant. Since for any E-invariant $Z$ we have $h_{n} Z=Z$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and thus

$$
\mu(Z)=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-n-1} \nu\left(h_{n} Z \cap B\right)=\nu(Z \cap B),
$$

the measure $\mu$ is seen to be ergodic.
It remains to check that $\mu$ is E-quasi-invariant. To this end we show $\mu(C)=0$ implies $\mu\left([C]_{\mathrm{E}}\right)=0$. This implies quasi-invariance, as $C \sim D$ forces $[C]_{\mathrm{E}}=[D]_{\mathrm{E}}$. By definition of $\mu, \mu(C)=0$ yields $\nu\left(h_{n} C_{n} \cap B\right)=0$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Using E-invariance of $[C]_{\mathrm{E}}$, we therefore have

$$
\begin{aligned}
0=\mu(C) & =\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \nu\left(h_{n} C \cap B\right) \geq \nu\left(\bigcup_{n} h_{n} C \cap B\right)=\nu\left([C]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap B\right)= \\
& =\nu\left([C]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap B\right) \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-n-1}=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 2^{-n-1} \nu\left(h_{n}[C]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap B\right)=\mu\left([C]_{\mathrm{E}}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus $\mu\left([C]_{\mathrm{E}}\right)=0$, and $\mu$ is quasi-invariant.

## Chapter 2

## Compressible equivalence relations

### 2.1 When do we have an invariant measure?

We have seen in Proposition 1.6.4 that smoothness is an obstruction for an aperiodic cber to have a finite invariant measure. A natural question is whether this is the only obstruction. Recall that a tail equivalence relation $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}$ on $2^{\mathbb{N}}$ was defined by declaring $x \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}} y$ whenever there exist $k_{1}, k_{2} \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $x\left(k_{1}+n\right)=$ $y\left(k_{2}+n\right)$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Proposition 2.1.1. The tail equivalence relation $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}$ is not smooth, yet it does not admit a finite invariant measure.

Proof. Suppose $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}$ is smooth. By Proposition 1.3 .2 there is a Borel selector $s: 2^{\mathbb{N}} \rightarrow 2^{\mathbb{N}}$. Since $s$ is a Borel function, there must be a dense $G_{\delta}$ subset $Z \subseteq X$ such that $\left.s\right|_{Z}: Z \rightarrow X$ is continuous (see Kec95, Theorem 8.38]). By considering $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \sigma^{n}(Z)$ instead of $Z$, we may assume without loss of generality that $Z$ is invariant under the odometer map. Since $Z$ must be uncountable, we may pick $x, y \in Z$ such that $\neg\left(x \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}} y\right)$. Let $x_{n} \in 2^{\mathbb{N}}$ be defined by changing the first $n$ digits of $x$ to the corresponding digits of $y$ :

$$
x_{n}(i)= \begin{cases}y(i) & \text { if } i<n \\ x(i) & \text { if } i \geq n\end{cases}
$$

Note that for each $n$ there is $m_{n} \in \mathbb{Z}$ such that $\sigma^{m_{n}}(x)=x_{n}$. Since $Z$ is assumed to be $\sigma$ invariant, $x_{n} \in Z$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Since obviously $x_{n} \rightarrow y$, continuity of $s$ guarantees that $s\left(x_{n}\right) \rightarrow s(y)$, but $x_{n} \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}} x$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, hence $s\left(x_{n}\right)=s(x)$. So $s(x) \rightarrow s(y)$, i.e., $s(x)=s(y)$, implying that $x \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}} y$, contradicting the choice of $x, y \in Z$. Thus $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}$ is not smooth.

Now to the existence of an invariant measure. Suppose towards a contradiction that there is a finite $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}$-invariant measure $\mu$ on $2^{\mathbb{N}}$. Let $A \subset 2^{\mathbb{N}}$ be the family of all sequences that start with zero:

$$
A=\left\{x \in 2^{\mathbb{N}}: x(0)=0\right\} .
$$

Let $f: X \rightarrow A$ be the right shift map which adds a leading zero:

$$
(f x)(n)= \begin{cases}0 & \text { if } n=0 \\ x(n-1) & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

Note that $f: X \rightarrow A$ is a bijection which preserves $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}$, and so $X \widetilde{\mathrm{E}}_{t} A$. Thus it must be the case that $\mu(A)=\mu(X)$, but $X \backslash A$ is a complete section for $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}$. So we have $\mu(X \backslash A)=0$ and $[X \backslash A]_{\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}}=X$, which forces us to conclude that $\mu(X)=0$.

To summarize, being smooth is not the only obstruction for having a finite invariant measure. Scrutinizing the argument in Proposition 2.1.1, one comes up with the following phenomenon, which prevents $E_{t}$ from having an invariant measure.

Definition 2.1.2. A cber E on $X$ is said to be a compressible equivalence relation if there exists a set $A \subseteq X$ such that $X \sim A$ and $X \backslash A$ is a complete section. In a more verbose fashion, E is compressible if $X$ is equidecomposable with a proper subset which omits at least one point from each E-class.

The proof of Proposition 2.1.1 shows that $E_{t}$ is compressible, and also that no compressible cber admits a finite invariant measure. It turns out that compressibility is the precise obstruction for having an invariant measure. This is the content of Nadkarni's Theorem, which we shall prove at the end of this chapter.
Remark 2.1.3. Let us note that if E has a finite equivalence class, then E cannot be compressible, because if $X \sim A$, then

$$
\left|[x]_{\mathrm{E}}\right|=\left|[x]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap A\right| \quad \text { for all } x \in X .
$$

So if $\left|[x]_{\mathrm{E}}\right|<\infty$, then $[x]_{\mathrm{E}}=[x]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap A$, implying that $[X \backslash A]_{\mathrm{E}} \neq X$.

### 2.2 Properties of compressible relations

Compressibility can be reformulated in a number of equivalent ways, some of which look significantly stronger.
Proposition 2.2.1. Let E be a cber on $X$. The following are equivalent
(i) E is compressible.
(ii) There exist pairwise disjoint Borel sets $B_{n} \subseteq X, n \in \mathbb{N}$, such that each $B_{n}$ is a complete section and $B_{n} \sim B_{m}$ for all $m, n \in \mathbb{N}$.
(iii) There are pairwise disjoint Borel sets $A_{n} \subseteq X, n \in \mathbb{N}$, such that $X \sim A_{n}$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Proof. (ii) $\Rightarrow$ (iii) Let $A \subseteq X$ be such that $X \sim A$ and $B:=X \backslash A$ is an E-complete section; let also $f: X \rightarrow A$ be an element of $\llbracket \mathrm{E} \rrbracket$ witnessing $X \sim A$. Set $B_{n}=f^{n}(B)$, and note that $B_{0} \sim B_{n}$ via $f^{n}$ and each $B_{n}$ is an E-complete section.
(iii) $\Rightarrow$ (iii) Let $H \curvearrowright X$ be an action that realizes E , enumerate $H=\left\{h_{n}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$, and consider a Borel function $N: X \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$

$$
N(x)=\min \left\{n \in \mathbb{N}: h_{n} x \in B_{0}\right\} .
$$

Pick a countable family of injective maps $\tau_{n}: \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ with disjoint images $\tau_{n}(\mathbb{N}) \cap \tau_{m}(\mathbb{N})=\varnothing$ for $m \neq n$, and let $f_{n}: B_{0} \rightarrow B_{n}$ witness $B_{0} \sim B_{n}$. Functions $g_{n}: X \rightarrow X$ are defined by

$$
g_{n}(x)=f_{\tau_{n}(N(x))} \circ h_{N(x)} x,
$$

and are easily checked to be injective, thus $X \sim g_{n}(X)$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Since $g_{n}(X) \subseteq \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} B_{\tau_{n}(i)}$, we get $g_{n}(X) \cap g_{m}(X)=\varnothing, m \neq n$, by the choice of functions $\tau_{n}$.
(iii) $\Rightarrow$ (i) This implication is obvious, as $X \sim A_{0}$, and $A_{1} \subseteq X \backslash A_{0}$, so $X \backslash A_{0}$ is an E-complete section.

Definition 2.2.2. Let E be a cber on $X$ and $A, B \subseteq X$ be Borel sets. We use the notation $A \preceq B$ to denote existence of a Borel subset $B^{\prime} \subseteq B$ such that $A \sim B^{\prime}$. When $B^{\prime} \subseteq B$ can be found such that $A \sim B^{\prime}$ and moreover $\left[B \backslash B^{\prime}\right]_{\mathrm{E}}=[B]_{\mathrm{E}}$, then a strict notation $A \prec B$ is used.

A standard Schröder-Bernstein argument is available for the relation $\preceq$.
Proposition 2.2.3. If $A \preceq B$ and $B \preceq A$, then $A \sim B$.
Proof. The most standard proof of Schröder-Bernstein Theorem works.
Definition 2.2.4. We have defined the notion of a compressible equivalence relation, and it is convenient now to define what it means for a set to be compressible. Let E be a cber on $X$ and let $A \subseteq X$ be a Borel set. We say that $A$ is compressible if there exists a subset $B \subseteq A$ such that $A \sim B$ and $[A \backslash B]_{\mathrm{E}}=[A]_{\mathrm{E}}$. In other words, $A$ is compressible if the restriction of E onto $A \times A$ is a compressible equivalence relation.

Note that a subset of a compressible set may not be compressible. Indeed, if $A \cap[x]_{\mathrm{E}}$ is finite for some $x \in X$, then $A$ cannot be compressible; in particular, no compressible set is finite. But any $E$-invariant subset of a compressible set is compressible (see Exercise 2.1). We let $\mathscr{H}$ (or $\mathscr{H}_{\mathrm{E}}$ if we want to emphasize dependence on E ) to denote the family of all Borel subsets of $X$ whose saturation is a compressible set:

$$
\mathscr{H}=\left\{A \subseteq X: A \text { is Borel } \operatorname{and}[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \text { is compressible }\right\}
$$

We call $\mathscr{H}$ the Hopf ideal of E (Exercise 2.2 suggests checking that $\mathscr{H}$ is indeed a $\sigma$-ideal of Borel sets).
Remark 2.2.5. Note that relations $\preceq$ and $\prec$ are transitive. In fact, if $A \prec B$ and $B \preceq C$, then $A \prec C$. In particular, if $A \prec B$ and $B \preceq A$, then $A \prec A$, which is just another way of saying that $A$ is compressible.

Proposition 2.2.6. Let E be a cber on $X$ and let $A \subseteq X$ be Borel. If $A$ is compressible, then $A \sim[A]_{\mathrm{E}}$. In particular, $[A]_{\mathrm{E}}$ is also compressible.

Proof. Since the identity map shows $A \preceq[A]_{\mathrm{E}}$ and since we have the Schröder-Bernstein argument (see Proposition 2.2.3), it is enough to show that $[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \preceq A$. We may apply Proposition 2.2.1 iii] to get pairwise disjoint Borel subsets $A_{n} \subseteq A, n \in \mathbb{N}$, and bijections $f_{n}: A \rightarrow A_{n}, f_{n} \in \llbracket \mathbb{E} \rrbracket$. Let $H=\left\{h_{n}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$ be a countable group acting on $X$ and realizing E . Set $N:[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \rightarrow A$ to be given by

$$
N(x)=\min \left\{n \in \mathbb{N}: h_{n} x \in A\right\},
$$

and set $g:[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \rightarrow A$ to be $g(x)=f_{N(x)} \circ h_{N(x)} x$. This map shows that $[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \preceq A$, and so $[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \sim A$.

### 2.3 Nadkarni's Theorem

As we have already anticipated, compressibility is the only obstruction for a cber to admit a finite invariant measure. This result for cbers that are realized by an action of $\mathbb{Z}$ is due to Mahendra Nadkarni [Nad90], and Howard Becker and Alexander Kechris [BK96, Section 4] supplied the necessary modifications to make the argument work for a general cber. The proof of the theorem also benefits from ideas of Eberhard Hopf [Hop32]. The rest of this chapter follows closely the presentation in [Nad90] and [BK96].

Theorem 2.3.1 (Nadkarni). A cber does not have any finite invariant measures if and only if it is compressible .
The proof of the theorem will take us a while, and will gradually emerge by the end of this chapter. We would like to start with a discussion of the following question: How one may start constructing an invariant measure? Let us say we have got a cber E on $X$ and a set $A \subseteq X$. How should we decide what the measure of $A$ should be?

The key observation is that E-equidecomposable sets must necessarily have the same measure. Here is how it can be used. Let $F \subseteq X$ be a "sampling set" - we shall try to measure sets in the "units of $F$ ". Let us say we have an E-invariant measure on $X$, call it $\mu$. If one can partition $A$ into pieces $A_{1} \sqcup \cdots \sqcup A_{n} \sqcup R$
where each $A_{i} \sim F$ is equidecomposable with $F$, then measure of $A$ will be at least $n$ times the measure of $F$. If moreover in this decomposition $R \preceq F$, then we also have an upper estimate $\mu(A) \leq(n+1) \mu(F)$. Suppose we have a similar estimate for the whole phase space $X$ with respect to the same sampling set $F$ :

$$
m \mu(F) \leq \mu(X) \leq(m+1) \mu(F)
$$

Combining these two estimates one gets that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{n}{m+1} \leq \frac{\mu(A)}{\mu(X)} \leq \frac{n+1}{m} \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

The normalization of measure is, of course, immaterial, so we may as well assume $\mu(X)=1$, which yields an estimate on the measure of $A$. As $m$ and $n$ grow, that is as we take "smaller" sampling sets $F$, this estimate improves its precision, and bounds converge to $\mu(A)$.

We have argued so far under the assumption that we have an invariant measure $\mu$, but the estimate we arrived at depends on purely descriptive parameters - the number of times a sampling set $F$ fits into $A$. So here is a roadmap for constructing an invariant measure. Pick a "vanishing" sequence $\left(F_{i}\right)_{i=0}^{\infty}$ for E and show that for any Borel set $A$ bounds in equation $\left[2.1\right.$ when computed with respect to $F_{i}$ converge as $i \rightarrow \infty$.

As usually, the reality is more rugged than the roadmap, and we shall have to introduce some technical complications into our plan to make it work, but the above discussion hopefully demystifies the origin of an invariant measure. We begin by developing tools to compare possible measures of two given Borel sets.

Lemma 2.3.2. Let E be a cher on $X$ and let $A, B \subseteq X$ be Borel sets; let $Z=[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap[B]_{\mathrm{E}}$. There is a partition of $Z=P \sqcup Q$ into E -invariant pieces such that

$$
A \cap P \prec B \cap P \quad \text { and } \quad B \cap Q \preceq A \cap Q .
$$

Moreover, $P$ and $Q$ are unique modulo the Hopf ideal $\mathscr{H}$ in the sense that if $Z=P^{\prime} \sqcup Q^{\prime}$ is another such partition, then $P \triangle P^{\prime}$ and $Q \triangle Q^{\prime}$ belong to $\mathscr{H}$.


Figure 2.1: Decomposing $Z=[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap[B]_{\mathrm{E}}$ into $P$ and $Q$.

Proof. Let $H \curvearrowright X, H=\left\{h_{n}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$, be an action of a countable group realizing E. Set inductively

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A_{n}=\left\{x \in A \backslash \bigcup_{i<n} A_{i}: h_{n} x \in B \backslash \bigcup_{i<n} B_{i}\right\} \\
& B_{n}=h_{n}\left(A_{n}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Note that sets $A_{n}$ are pairwise disjoint, and so are sets $B_{n}$. Note also that $A_{n} \ni x \mapsto h_{n} x \in B_{n}$ is a bijection witnessing $A_{n} \sim B_{n}$. Therefore $\tilde{A} \sim \tilde{B}$, where $\tilde{A}=\bigsqcup_{n} A_{n}$ and $\tilde{B}=\bigsqcup_{n} B_{n}$. One may now set $P=Z \cap[B \backslash \tilde{B}]_{\mathrm{E}}$ and $Q=Z \backslash P$.

To show uniqueness of such a decomposition, suppose $Z=P^{\prime} \sqcup Q^{\prime}$ is another such partition. To show that $P \triangle P^{\prime}$ and $Q \Delta Q^{\prime}$ are in $\mathscr{H}$, it is enough to show that $P^{\prime} \cap Q$ and $Q^{\prime} \cap P$ are compressible. Set $S=P^{\prime} \cap Q$. Since $A \cap P^{\prime} \prec B \cap P^{\prime}$, and since $S$ is an E-invariant subset of $P^{\prime}$, we have $A \cap S \prec B \cap S$. Similarly, $B \cap Q \preceq A \cap Q$ implies $B \cap S \preceq A \cap S$, thus $A \cap S \prec A \cap S$, so $A \cap S$ is compressible (by Exercise 2.4], hence so is $S=[A \cap S]_{\mathrm{E}}$ via Proposition 2.2.6. The argument for $Q^{\prime} \cap P$ is similar.

Given Borel sets $A, B \subseteq X$ and $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we shall use the following notation.

- $A \preceq n B$ means that one can represent $A$ as $\bigcup_{i=1}^{n} A_{i}$ in such a way that $A_{i} \preceq B$ for each $1 \leq i \leq n$. Note that $A \preceq 1 B$ is equivalent to $A \preceq B$.
- $A \prec n B$ means that moreover in the representation $A=\bigcup_{i=1}^{n} A_{i}$ as above we can have $A_{i} \prec B$ for at least one $i \leq n$. It is worth making a few comments about this notion. First of all, this definition is equivalent to a seemingly weaker one. Suppose the set $A$ admits a representation $A=\bigcup_{i=1}^{n} A_{i}$ such that $f_{i}: A_{i} \rightarrow B$ witness $A_{i} \preceq B$ and $\bigcup_{i=1}\left[B \backslash f_{i}\left(A_{i}\right)\right]_{\mathrm{E}}=[B]_{\mathrm{E}}$. We claim that in this case we necessarily have $A \prec n B$. Indeed, set $X_{1}=\left[B \backslash f_{1}\left(A_{1}\right)\right]_{\mathrm{E}}$ and define for $k<n$

$$
X_{k+1}=\left[B \backslash f_{k+1}\left(A_{k+1}\right)\right]_{\mathrm{E}} \backslash \bigcup_{i \leq k} X_{k} .
$$

Evidently each $X_{k}$ is E-invariant and by assumption $[B]_{\mathrm{E}}=\bigsqcup_{k=1}^{n} X_{k}$. Now set

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A_{1}^{\prime}=\bigsqcup_{i=1}^{n}\left(A_{i} \cap X_{i}\right) \\
& A_{k}^{\prime}=\left(A_{k} \cap\left(X \backslash X_{k}\right)\right) \sqcup\left(A_{1} \cap X_{k}\right), \quad \text { for } k>1 .
\end{aligned}
$$

The maps $f_{k}^{\prime}: A_{k}^{\prime} \rightarrow B$ defined by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f_{1}^{\prime}(x)=f_{k}(x) \text { whenever } x \in A_{k} \cap X_{i} \\
& f_{k}^{\prime}(x)=\left\{\begin{array}{ll}
f_{k}(x) & \text { if } x \notin X_{k} \\
f_{1}(x) & \text { otherwise }
\end{array} \quad \text { for } k>1\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

witness $A_{k}^{\prime} \preceq B$ and $A_{1}^{\prime} \prec B$.
We note that $A \prec 1 B$ is the same as $A \prec B$ defined earlier.

- $A \succeq n B$ denotes existence of pairwise disjoint subsets $B_{i} \subseteq A, 1 \leq i \leq n$, such that $B_{i} \sim B$. We may say in this case that $A$ contains at least $n$ copies of $B$.
- $A \succeq \infty B$ will similarly denote existence of an infinite pairwise disjoint family $B_{i} \subseteq A, i \in \mathbb{N}$, such that $B_{i} \sim B$ for all $i \in \mathbb{N}$. Note that $A \succeq \infty B$ implies $A$ is compressible by Proposition [2.2.1]iii].
- Finally, $A \approx n B$ will signify the possibility to decompose $A=\bigsqcup_{i=1}^{n} B_{i} \sqcup R$ into Borel pieces such that $B_{i} \sim B$ and $R \prec B$. In particular, $A \approx 0 B$ is another way of denoting $A \prec B$. Note that $A \approx n B$ implies that $A \succeq n B$ and $A \prec(n+1) B$.

Proposition 2.3.3. If $A \succeq n B$ and $C \preceq m B$ for some $m \leq n, m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, then $C \preceq A$. If moreover $C \prec m B$, then $C \prec A$. In particular,
a) if $A \approx n B$ and $C \approx m B$ for some $m<n$, then $C \prec A$;
b) if $A \approx n B$ and $A \approx m B$ for some $m \neq n$, then $A$ is compressible

Proof. Suppose we have pairwise disjoint sets $B_{i} \subseteq A, 1 \leq i \leq n$, together with maps $f_{i}: B_{i} \rightarrow B$ witnessing $B_{i} \sim B$, and suppose also that $C$ is written as $\bigcup_{j=1}^{m} C_{j}$, where each $C_{j} \preceq B$. By considering $C_{j}^{\prime}=C_{j} \backslash \bigcup_{k<j} C_{k}$ instead of $C_{j}$, we may assume that $C_{j}$ are pairwise disjoint; thus $C=\bigsqcup_{j=1}^{m} C_{j}$. For the moreover part we as lo assume that $C_{m} \prec B$. Pick maps $g_{j}: C_{j} \rightarrow B$, which show that $C_{j} \preceq B$.

Consider a function $\xi: C \rightarrow A$ defined by the formula

$$
\xi(x)=f_{j}^{-1} \circ g_{j}(x) \text { if } x \in C_{j} .
$$

It is easy to check that $\xi: C \rightarrow A$ is an injection and $\xi \in \llbracket \mathrm{E} \rrbracket$. For the moreover part we have $\left[B \backslash g_{m}\left(C_{m}\right)\right]_{\mathrm{E}}=$ $[B]_{\mathrm{E}}$ and since $[C]_{\mathrm{E}} \subseteq[B]_{\mathrm{E}} \subseteq[A]_{\mathrm{E}}$, one may conclude that

$$
\begin{aligned}
{[A \backslash \xi(A)]_{\mathrm{E}} } & \supseteq\left([A]_{\mathrm{E}} \backslash[B]_{\mathrm{E}}\right) \cup\left[B_{m} \backslash f_{m}^{-1} \circ g_{m}\left(C_{m}\right)\right]_{\mathrm{E}}=\left([A]_{\mathrm{E}} \backslash[B]_{\mathrm{E}}\right) \cup\left[B \backslash g_{m}\left(C_{m}\right)\right]_{\mathrm{E}} \\
& =\left([A]_{\mathrm{E}} \backslash[B]_{\mathrm{E}}\right) \cup[B]_{\mathrm{E}}=[A]_{\mathrm{E}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus $C \prec A$ as claimed.
Proposition 2.3.4. Let E be a cber on $X$, let $A, B \subseteq X$ be Borel sets, and let $Z=[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap[B]_{\mathrm{E}}$. There exists a partition $Z=Q_{\infty} \sqcup \bigsqcup_{n=0}^{\infty} Q_{n}$ of $Z$ into E -invariant Borel pieces such that $A \cap Q_{n} \approx n\left(B \cap Q_{n}\right)$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and $A \cap Q_{\infty} \succeq \infty\left(B \cap Q_{\infty}\right)$.

Moreover, such a decomposition is unique up to a compressible perturbation, i.e., if

$$
Z=Q_{\infty}^{\prime} \sqcup \bigsqcup_{n=0}^{\infty} Q_{n}^{\prime} \text { is another such partition }
$$

then $Q_{n} \triangle Q_{n}^{\prime} \in \mathscr{H}$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{\infty\}$.


Figure 2.2: Partition of $Z=[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap[B]_{\mathrm{E}}$ into sets $Q_{n}$. The set $B$ is in darker gray to the left, and $A$ is in light gray to the right.

Proof. Let us first provide a little more details to the statement and explain the illustration in Figure 2.2. If we set $B_{n}=B \cap Q_{n}$, then the proposition asserts that $A \cap Q_{n} \approx n B_{n}$, i.e., $A \cap Q_{n}$ can be partitioned into Borel pieces

$$
A \cap Q_{n}=B_{n}^{1} \sqcup B_{n}^{2} \sqcup \cdots \sqcup B_{n}^{n} \sqcup R_{n}
$$

such that $B_{n} \sim B_{n}^{i}$ for all $i \leq n$, and $R_{n} \prec B_{n}$.
The decomposition depicted in Figure 2.2 is constructed by induction. For the base we apply Lemma 2.3.2 to $A$ and $B$ and get a partition $Z=\tilde{P}_{0} \sqcup \tilde{Q}_{0}$ into invariant Borel pieces such that $A \cap \tilde{P}_{0} \prec B \cap \tilde{P}_{0}$ and $B \cap \tilde{Q}_{0} \preceq A \cap \tilde{Q}_{0}$. We set $Q_{0}=\tilde{P}_{0}, B_{0}=B \cap Q_{0}$, and $R_{0}=A \cap Q_{0}$. Since $B \cap \tilde{Q}_{0} \preceq A \cap \tilde{Q}_{0}$, we may find a Borel subset $\tilde{B}^{1} \subseteq A \cap \tilde{Q}_{0}$ such that $B \cap \tilde{Q}_{0} \sim \tilde{B}^{1}$.

To build the next layer of decomposition we apply Lemma 2.3.2 to sets $B \cap \tilde{Q}_{0}$ and $A_{1}=\left(A \cap \tilde{Q}_{0}\right) \backslash \tilde{B}^{1}$ yielding a partition of $\left[B \cap \tilde{Q}_{0}\right]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap\left[A_{1}\right]_{\mathrm{E}}=\left[A_{1}\right]_{\mathrm{E}}$ into invariant sets $\tilde{P}_{1} \cup \tilde{Q}_{1}$ such that

$$
A_{1} \cap \tilde{P}_{1} \prec B \cap \tilde{Q}_{0} \cap \tilde{P}_{1}=B \cap \tilde{P}_{1} \quad \text { and } \quad B \cap \tilde{Q}_{0} \cap \tilde{Q}_{1}=B \cap \tilde{Q}_{1} \preceq A_{1} \cap \tilde{Q}_{1}
$$

We set $Q_{1}=\tilde{Q}_{0} \backslash \tilde{Q}_{1}, B_{1}=B \cap Q_{1}, B_{1}^{1}=\tilde{B}^{1} \cap Q_{1}$, and $R_{1}=\left(A \cap Q_{1}\right) \backslash B_{1}^{1}$. Since $B \cap \tilde{Q}_{1} \preceq A_{1} \cap \tilde{Q}_{1}$, we may find $\tilde{B}^{2} \subseteq A_{1} \cap \tilde{Q}_{1}$ such that $B \cap \tilde{Q}_{1} \sim \tilde{B}^{2}$. Note that $\tilde{B}^{2}$ is necessarily disjoint from $\tilde{B}^{1}$.

The process continues by applying Lemma 2.3.2 to sets $B \cap \tilde{Q}_{1}$ and $A_{2}=\left(A \cap \tilde{Q}_{1}\right) \backslash \tilde{B}^{2}$. As a result, we construct sets $Q_{n}, B_{n}, B_{n}^{i}, 1 \leq i \leq n$, and $R_{n}$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, which satisfy all the conclusions of the lemma. The sets $Q_{n}, n \in \mathbb{N}$, may not cover all of $Z$, so we set $Q_{\infty}=Z \backslash \bigsqcup_{n} Q_{n}$ and show that $Q_{\infty} \in \mathscr{H}$.

During the run of the construction above, we also construct disjoint Borel sets $\tilde{B}^{n+1} \subseteq A$ such that $B \cap \tilde{Q}_{n} \sim \tilde{B}^{n+1} \cap \tilde{Q}_{n}$ for all $n$. Since $Q_{\infty}$ is a subset of $\tilde{Q}_{n}$ for all $n$, we may set $B_{\infty}^{n+1}=\tilde{B}^{n+1} \cap Q_{\infty}$, and get infinitely many disjoint Borel subsets of $Q_{\infty}$ such that $B \cap Q_{\infty} \sim B_{\infty}^{n}$ for every $n \geq 1$. In particular, $B_{\infty}^{n} \sim B_{\infty}^{m}$ for all $m, n \geq 1$, and by Proposition 2.2.1 [iii) $Q_{\infty}$ is a compressible set, since $\left[B \cap Q_{\infty}\right]_{\mathrm{E}}=Q_{\infty}$.

It remains to check uniqueness of such a decomposition. Suppose $Z=Q_{\infty}^{\prime} \sqcup \bigsqcup Q_{n}^{\prime}$ is a different partition of $Z$ with the same list of properties. Since $Q_{\infty}^{\prime}$ and $Q_{\infty}$ are compressible, to show $Q_{n} \triangle Q_{n}^{\prime} \in \mathscr{H}$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{\infty\}$, it is enough to check that $Q_{n} \cap Q_{m}^{\prime} \in \mathscr{H}$ for all $m \neq n$ in $\mathbb{N}$. Let $S=Q_{n} \cap Q_{m}^{\prime}$. We have $A \cap Q_{n} \approx n\left(B \cap Q_{n}\right)$ and also $A \cap Q_{m}^{\prime} \approx m\left(B \cap Q_{m}^{\prime}\right)$. Since $S$ is an invariant subset of both $Q_{n}$ and $Q_{m}^{\prime}$, we also have $A \cap S \approx n(B \cap S)$ and $A \cap S \approx m(B \cap S)$. Thus Proposition 2.3.3 applies and shows that $A \cap S$ is compressible. By Proposition 2.2.6, the set $[A \cap S]_{\mathrm{E}}=S$ is also compressible, and the uniqueness follows.

### 2.4 The fraction function

This section as well as Sections 2.6 and 2.8 closely follow the material from [Nad90] together with remarks suggested in [BK96].

For any pair of Borel sets $A, B \subseteq X$ we fix a decomposition of $Z=[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap[B]_{\mathrm{E}}$ into sets $Q_{\infty} \sqcup \bigsqcup_{n} Q_{n}$ as in Proposition 2.3.4 and associate with it a fraction function $[A / B]: X \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ defined by

$$
\left[\frac{A}{B}\right](x)= \begin{cases}n & \text { if } x \in Q_{n} \text { for some } n \in \mathbb{N} \\ \infty & \text { if } x \in Q_{\infty} \\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

The function $[A / B]$ does depend on the choice of the partition of $Z$, but in a very mild way: if $[A / B]^{\prime}$ is defined with respect to another way of decomposing $Z=Q_{\infty}^{\prime} \sqcup \bigsqcup_{n} Q_{n}^{\prime}$, then

$$
\left\{x \in X:[A / B](x) \neq[A / B]^{\prime}(x)\right\} \text { is in the Hopf's ideal. }
$$

Given functions $\xi, \zeta: X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, we shall use notations like $\zeta=\xi \bmod \mathscr{H}, \zeta \leq \xi \bmod \mathscr{H}$, etc. to denote that the set of $x \in X$ such that $\zeta(x) \neq \xi(x), \zeta(x) \nsubseteq \xi(x)$, etc. belongs to $\mathscr{H}$. Since set $Q_{\infty}$ in the definition of
the fraction function is compressible, if we are interested in the behavior of $[A / B]$ only $\bmod \mathscr{H}$, then we may safely disregard points $x$ in $Q_{\infty}$. Here is a rather long list of properties of the fraction function, most of which are very natural to expect based on its definition.

Proposition 2.4.1. The fraction functions possess the following properties for all Borel sets $A, B, C, D \subseteq X$.
(i) If $x \mathrm{E} y$, then $[A / B](x)=[A / B](y)$.
(ii) If $A \sim C$, then $[A / B]=[C / B]$ mod $\mathscr{H}$.
(iii) If $B \sim D$, then $[A / B]=[A / D] \bmod \mathscr{H}$.
(iv) If $A \preceq C$, then $[A / B] \leq[C / B] \bmod \mathscr{H}$.
(v) If $B \preceq D$, then $[A / B] \geq[A / D] \bmod \mathscr{H}$.
(vi) If $S$ is E -invariant, then $\left.[A / B]\right|_{S}=\left.[(A \cap S) / B]\right|_{S} \bmod \mathscr{H}$, i.e.,

$$
\{x \in S:[A / B](x) \neq[A \cap S / B](x)\} \in \mathscr{H}
$$

(vii) The set $Y=\{x \in X:[A / B](x)<[C / B](x)\}$ is E-invariant and $Y \cap A \preceq Y \cap C$.
(viii) If $B$ is an E -complete section, then $[A / B][B / C] \leq[A / C]<([A / B]+1)([B / C]+1)$ mod $\mathscr{H}$.
(ix) If $A$ and $C$ are disjoint, then $[A / B]+[C / B] \leq[(A \cup C) / B] \leq[A / B]+1+[C / B]+1 \bmod \mathscr{H}$.

Proof. Item (ii) is obvious, since sets $Q_{n}$ in the definition of the fraction function are E-invariant. Items (iii) and (iiii) will follow from (iv) and (V) respectively, because $A \sim C$ is equivalent to $A \preceq C$ and $C \preceq A$.
(iv) Let $Q_{n}, n \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{\infty\}$, be the decomposition of $[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap[B]_{\mathrm{E}}$ associated with $[A / B]$, and let $Q_{n}^{\prime}$, $n \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{\infty\}$, be the decomposition for $[C / B]$. Since $A \preceq C$, we have $[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap[B]_{\mathrm{E}} \subseteq[C]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap[B]_{\mathrm{E}}$, so it is enough to show that for all $m, n \in \mathbb{N}, m<n$, the set $Q_{n} \cap Q_{m}^{\prime}$ is compressible. Set $S=Q_{n} \cap Q_{m}^{\prime}$ and note that by the conditions on $Q_{n}$ and $Q_{m}^{\prime}$ we have $A \cap S \approx n(B \cap S)$ and $C \cap S \approx m(B \cap S)$. Proposition 2.3.3 implies $C \cap S \prec A \cap S$. Since by assumption $A \cap S \preceq C \cap S$, we conclude that $A \cap S \prec A \cap S$, hence $S=[A \cap S]_{\mathrm{E}}$ is compressible.

Item $\|$ is proved similarly to the previous one, and we omit the argument.
(vil) If $Q_{n}, n \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{\infty\}$, is a decomposition of $[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap[B]_{\mathrm{E}}$ associated with $[A / B]$, then

$$
\left(Q_{\infty} \cap S\right) \sqcup \bigsqcup_{n} s\left(Q_{n} \cap S\right)
$$

is a partition of $[A \cap S]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap[B]_{\mathrm{E}}$, which satisfies the conclusion of Proposition 2.3.4 Since we have shown that such a partition is unique up to a compressible perturbation, we get $\left.[A / B]\right|_{S}=\left.[(A \cap S) / B]\right|_{S} \bmod \mathscr{H}$.
(vii) Let $Q_{n}, n \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{\infty\}$, be the decomposition associated with $[A / B]$. Note that sets $Y \cap\left(X \backslash[B]_{\mathrm{E}}\right)$ and $Y \cap Q_{\infty}$ are empty, so the set $Y=\{x \in X:[A / B](x)<[C / B](x)\}$ can be split into two pieces:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& Y_{1}=Y \cap\left([B]_{\mathrm{E}} \backslash[A]_{\mathrm{E}}\right), \\
& Y_{2}=\bigcup_{n=0}^{\infty}\left(Q_{n} \cap Y\right)=[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap Y .
\end{aligned}
$$

Note also that $A \cap Y_{1}=\varnothing$, so evidently $A \cap Y_{1} \preceq C \cap Y_{1}$. It remains to check that $A \cap Y_{2} \preceq C \cap Y_{2}$. If $Q_{n}^{\prime}$ is the decomposition associated with $[C / B]$, then we need to show that for any $m \in \mathbb{N}$ and any $n \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{\infty\}$, $m<n$, we have $A \cap Q_{m} \cap Q_{n}^{\prime} \preceq C \cap Q_{m} \cap Q_{n}^{\prime}$. This follows from Proposition 2.3.3.
viii) If $x \notin[A]_{\mathrm{E}}$ or $x \notin[C]_{\mathrm{E}}$, then $[A / B](x)[B / C](x)=0=[A / C](x)$. Since the item is claimed to hold $\bmod \mathscr{H}$, it remains to consider the following situation. Let $Q_{n}, Q_{n}^{\prime}$, and $Q_{n}^{\prime \prime}$ be the decompositions associated with $[A / B],[B / C]$, and $[A / C]$, respectively. We show that the inequality is true $\bmod \mathscr{H}$ on each $S=Q_{k} \cap Q_{l}^{\prime} \cap Q_{m}^{\prime \prime}$ for $k, l, m \in \mathbb{N}$. We have

$$
A \cap S \approx k(B \cap S) \quad \text { and } \quad B \cap S \approx l(C \cap S) \Longrightarrow(A \cap S) \succeq k l(C \cap S) .
$$

Since also $(A \cap S) \approx m(C \cap S)$, if $k l>m$, then $A \cap S$ is compressible by Proposition 2.3.3. Now for the other direction, suppose $m \geq(k+1)(l+1)$. Then $A \cap S$ admits at least $(k+1)(l+1)$-many copies of $C \cap S$. But each set of ( $l+1$ )-many copies of $C \cap S$ admits a copy of $B \cap S$ (because $B \cap S \approx l(C \cap S)$ ), thus $A \cap S$ contains at least ( $k+1$ )-many copies of $B \cap S$. Since we also have $A \cap S \approx k(B \cap S), A \cap S$ is compressible, and the inequality is proved $\bmod \mathscr{H}$.
(iix) The argument is left for Exercise 2.7 .

### 2.5 Subsets of uniform proportion

Lemma 2.5.1. For any aperiodic cber E on $X$ there exists a decreasing sequence of Borel sets $\left(F_{n}\right)_{n=0}^{\infty}$ such that $F_{0}=X$ and $F_{n+1} \sim\left(F_{n} \backslash F_{n+1}\right)$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Proof. We start by setting $F_{0}=X$ and employing Proposition 1.8.5 to partition $X=F_{1} \sqcup Y_{1}$ into equidecomposable pieces, $F_{1} \sim Y_{1}$. Note that the restriction of E onto $F_{1}$ must be aperiodic, so we may partition $F_{1}$ into equidecomposable $F_{2} \sqcup Y_{2}$, and continue the process in the same fashion. The sequence $F_{n}$ is as desired.

Remark 2.5.2. We call a sequence $\left(F_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ as in Lemma 2.5.1 a fundamental sequence for E . It is worth noting that while each $F_{n}$ in a fundamental sequence is necessarily a complete section, the sequence may not vanish, but the saturation of its intersection $S=\left[F_{\infty}\right]_{\mathrm{E}}, F_{\infty}=\bigcap_{n} F_{n}$, must be a compressible set. Indeed, if $f_{n}: F_{n} \rightarrow\left(F_{n-1} \backslash F_{n}\right), n \geq 1$, are bijections from $\llbracket \mathrm{E} \rrbracket$, then $F_{\infty} \sim f_{n}\left(F_{\infty}\right)$ for all $n \geq 1$, and sets $f_{n}\left(F_{\infty}\right)$ are pairwise disjoint, because so are sets $F_{n-1} \backslash F_{n}$. Thus by Propositions 2.2.1, $S$ is compressible.

For the rest of this section we pick a fundamental sequence $\left(F_{n}\right)_{n=0}^{\infty}$ for E . Note that we necessarily have $\left[F_{n} / F_{n+1}\right]=2 \bmod \mathscr{H}$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and, moreover, $\left[F_{n} / F_{n+m}\right]=2^{m} \bmod \mathscr{H}$ for all $n, m \in \mathbb{N}$. It is convenient to choose the partition of $X$ guaranteed by Proposition 2.3.4 in such a way that

$$
\left[F_{n} / F_{n+m}\right](x)=2^{m} \text { holds for all } x \in X .
$$

Also, for any invariant Borel subset $Y \subseteq X$ we agree to choose the partition which arises from intersection with $Y$ of the partition associated with $\left[X / F_{n}\right]$, i.e.,

$$
\left[Y / F_{n}\right](x)= \begin{cases}2^{n} & \text { if } x \in Y \\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

Proposition 2.5.3. Let E be an aperiodic cber on $X$. For any $A \subseteq X$ there exists a subset $B \subseteq A$ such that $\vartheta(B)=\vartheta(A) / 2$ for all E -invariant probability measures $\vartheta$ on $X$.

Proof. Pick some $m \in \mathbb{N}$, and let $Q_{n}, n \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{\infty\}$, be the partition of $[A]_{\mathrm{E}}$ associated with $\left[A / F_{m}\right]$. We may ignore $Q_{\infty}$ as $\vartheta\left(Q_{\infty}\right)$ is always zero. Each $A \cap Q_{n}$ can be partitioned as

$$
A \cap Q_{n}=A_{1}^{n} \sqcup \cdots \sqcup A_{n}^{n} \sqcup R_{n},
$$

where $A_{j}^{n} \sim F_{m} \cap Q_{n}$ for all $1 \leq j \leq n$. Set

$$
Z_{m}=\bigsqcup_{n}\left(A_{1}^{n} \sqcup \cdots A_{\lfloor n / 2\rfloor}^{n}\right) \text { and } Z_{m}^{\prime}=\bigsqcup_{n}\left(A_{\lfloor n / 2\rfloor+1}^{n} \sqcup \cdots \sqcup A_{2\lfloor n / 2\rfloor}^{n}\right) \text {. }
$$

Note that $Z_{m} \sim Z_{m}^{\prime}, Z_{m} \cap Z_{m}^{\prime}=\varnothing$, and $\left(A \cap Q_{n}\right) \backslash\left(Z_{m} \sqcup Z_{m}^{\prime}\right) \subseteq A_{n}^{n} \sqcup R_{n}$, so

$$
0 \leq \vartheta\left(A \cap Q_{n}\right)-\vartheta\left(Z_{m} \cap Q_{n}\right)-\vartheta\left(Z_{m}^{\prime} \cap Q_{n}\right) \leq \vartheta\left(A_{n}^{n}\right)+\vartheta\left(R_{n}\right) \leq 2 \vartheta\left(F_{m} \cap Q_{n}\right) .
$$

Summing over all $n$ we get that

$$
\begin{equation*}
0 \leq \vartheta(A)-\vartheta\left(Z_{m}\right)-\vartheta\left(Z_{m}^{\prime}\right) \leq 2 \vartheta\left(F_{m} \cap[A]_{\mathrm{E}}\right) \leq 2 \vartheta\left(F_{m}\right)=2^{-m+1} . \tag{2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

We are ready to construct sets $B_{n}$ and $B_{n}^{\prime}$ by induction as follows. For the base, apply the above for to $A$ and $F_{1}$ to get subsets $Z_{1}, Z_{1}^{\prime} \subseteq A$. Set $B_{1}=Z_{1}$ and $B_{1}^{\prime}=Z_{1}^{\prime}$. If $B_{n}$ and $B_{n}^{\prime}$ have been constructed, apply the above procedure to $A \backslash\left(B_{n} \sqcup B_{n}^{\prime}\right)$ and $m=n+1$ yielding sets $Z_{n+1}, Z_{n+1}^{\prime}$. Set $B_{n+1}=B_{n} \sqcup Z_{n+1}$ and $B_{n+1}^{\prime}=Z_{n+1}^{\prime}$. Finally, set

$$
B=\bigcup_{n} B_{n}=\bigsqcup_{n} Z_{n} \quad \text { and } \quad B^{\prime}=\bigcup_{n} B_{n}^{\prime}=\bigsqcup_{n} Z_{n}^{\prime} .
$$

It is easy to see that $B \sim B^{\prime}$ and 2.2) implies that $\vartheta(A)=\vartheta(B)+\vartheta\left(B^{\prime}\right)$, thus $\vartheta(B)=\vartheta(A) / 2$ for any E -invariant Borel probability measure $\vartheta$.

Corollary 2.5.4. Let E be an aperiodic cber on $X$. For any $A \subseteq X$ and any $a \in[0,1]$ there exists a subset $B \subseteq A$ such that $\vartheta(B)=a \vartheta(A)$ for all E -invariant probability measures $\vartheta$ on $X$.

Proof. Using Proposition 2.5.3 we may find $A_{1} \subseteq A$ such that $\vartheta\left(A_{1}\right)=\vartheta(A) / 2$; set $A_{1}^{\prime}=A \backslash A_{1}$. Using the same proposition for $A_{1}$ we can find $A_{2} \subseteq A_{1}$ such that $\vartheta\left(A_{1}\right)=2 \vartheta\left(A_{2}\right)$; set $A_{2}^{\prime}=A_{1} \backslash A_{2}$. Continuing in the same fashion, we may construct a decreasing sequence $A_{n} \supseteq A_{n+1}$ and pairwise disjoint $A_{n}^{\prime}$ such that $\vartheta\left(A_{n}^{\prime}\right)=2^{-n} \vartheta(A)$ for all $n \geq 1$ and all E-invariant probability measures $\vartheta$. Take the parameter $a$ and consider its dyadic representation $a=\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \epsilon_{k} 2^{-k}, \epsilon_{k} \in\{0,1\}$. Set

$$
B=\bigsqcup_{\substack{n \geq 1 \\ \epsilon_{n}=1}} A_{n}^{\prime} .
$$

One has

$$
\vartheta(B)=\sum_{k} \epsilon_{k} \vartheta\left(A_{k}^{\prime}\right)=\sum_{k} \epsilon_{k} 2^{-k} \vartheta(A)=a \vartheta(A) .
$$

An interesting observation following from the existence of fundamental sequences and Proposition 2.3.4 is that invariant measures are uniquely determined by their values on invariant sets.

Theorem 2.5.5. Let E be an aperiodic cber, and let $\mu$ and $\nu$ be E -invariant Borel probability measures on $X$. If $\mu(Z)=\nu(Z)$ for all E -invariant Borel sets $Z \subseteq X$, then $\mu=\nu$.

Proof. Pick a Borel set $A \subseteq X$ and an $\epsilon>0$. We are going to show that $|\mu(A)-\nu(A)|<\epsilon$. Pick $m_{0}$ so large that $2^{-m_{0}}<\epsilon$ and consider the partition $[A]_{\mathrm{E}}=\bigsqcup_{n \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{\infty\}} Q_{n}$ associated with $\left[A / F_{m_{0}}\right]$. Note that $X$ can be partitioned into $2^{m_{0}}$ many Borel pieces each equidecomposable with $F_{m_{0}}$, which implies that

$$
\mu\left(F_{m_{0}} \cap Z\right)=2^{-m_{0}} \mu(Z)=2^{-m_{0}} \nu(Z)=\nu\left(F_{m_{0}} \cap Z\right)
$$

for any invariant Borel $Z \subseteq X$. Note also that $\mu\left(Q_{\infty}\right)=0=\nu\left(Q_{\infty}\right)$, as $Q_{\infty}$ is compressible.
On $Q_{n}$ the set $A \cap Q_{n}$ can be partitioned as $A \cap Q_{n}=\bigsqcup_{i=1}^{n} A_{i}^{n} \sqcup R_{n}$, where $A_{i}^{n} \sim F_{m_{0}} \cap Q_{n}$ and $R_{n} \prec F_{m_{0}} \cap Q_{n}$. This implies that

$$
\mu\left(A \cap Q_{n}\right) \in\left[n \mu\left(F_{m_{0}} \cap Q_{n}\right),(n+1) \mu\left(F_{m_{0}} \cap Q_{n}\right)\right]=\left[n 2^{-m_{0}} \mu\left(Q_{n}\right),(n+1) 2^{-m_{0}} \mu\left(Q_{n}\right)\right] .
$$

A similar estimate is valid for $\nu$ as well. We therefore have

$$
\begin{aligned}
|\mu(A)-\nu(A)| & =\left|\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \mu\left(A \cap Q_{n}\right)-\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \nu\left(A \cap Q_{n}\right)\right| \leq \sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\left|\mu\left(A \cap Q_{n}\right)-\nu\left(A \cap Q_{n}\right)\right| \\
& \leq \sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\left|(n+1) 2^{-m_{0}} \mu\left(Q_{n}\right)-n 2^{-m_{0}} \mu\left(Q_{n}\right)\right| \\
& =2^{-m_{0}} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \mu\left(Q_{n}\right)=2^{-m_{0}} \mu(A) \leq 2^{-m_{0}}<\epsilon .
\end{aligned}
$$

### 2.6 Local measures

The following lemma describes the behavior of functions $\left[A / F_{n}\right]$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$.
Lemma 2.6.1. Let $A, B \subseteq X$ be Borel.

1. The limit $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty}\left[A / F_{n}\right](x)$ exists mod $\mathscr{H}$; it is equal to zero on $X \backslash[A]_{\mathrm{E}}$ and it is equal to $\infty$ on $[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \bmod \mathscr{H}$.
2. The limit $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left[A / F_{n}\right](x)}{\left[B / F_{n}\right](x)}$ exists $]^{1}$ mod $\mathscr{H}$; it assumes a non-zero finite value on $[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap[B]_{\mathrm{E}}$ modulo the Hopf's ideal.

Proof. (1) It is clear that $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty}\left[A / F_{n}\right](x)=0$ for each $x \in X \backslash[A]_{\mathrm{E}}$, since $\left[A / F_{n}\right](x)=0$ for all such $x$ and all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. We show that $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty}\left[A / F_{n}\right](x)=\infty \bmod \mathscr{H}$ for $x \in[A]_{\mathrm{E}}$. By Proposition 2.4.1 viiil,

$$
\left[A / F_{n+m}\right] \geq\left[A / F_{n}\right]\left[F_{n} / F_{n+m}\right]=\left[A / F_{n}\right] \cdot 2^{m} \quad \bmod \mathscr{H} .
$$

If $\left[A / F_{n}\right](x) \neq 0$ for some $n$, then $\left[A / F_{n+m}\right](x) \rightarrow \infty \bmod \mathscr{H}$ as $m \rightarrow \infty$. It is therefore enough to show that the set

$$
Y=\left\{x \in[A]_{\mathrm{E}}:\left[A / F_{n}\right](x)=0 \text { for all } n \in \mathbb{N}\right\} \text { is compressible. }
$$

Let $Q_{i}^{n}, i \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{\infty\}$, be the decomposition associated with $\left[A / F_{n}\right]$. By the definition of the fraction function, $Y=\bigcap_{n} Q_{0}^{n}$, i.e., $A \cap Y \preceq F_{n} \cap Y$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. This means that $\left.\left[F_{n} /(A \cap Y)\right]\right|_{Y} \geq 1 \bmod \mathscr{H}$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Since by Proposition 2.4.1 viii) for $x \in Y$ we have

$$
\left[\frac{F_{0}}{A}\right] \geq\left[\frac{F_{0}}{F_{n}}\right]\left[\frac{F_{n}}{A}\right] \geq 2^{n}\left[\frac{F_{n}}{A}\right] \geq 2^{n} \bmod \mathscr{H}
$$

[^0]we conclude that $\left.\left[F_{0} / A\right]\right|_{Y}=\infty \bmod \mathscr{H}$, which by the definition of the fraction function and Proposition 2.3.4 implies that $Y$ is compressible.
(2) Because of the way we defined the value of a fraction when either the numerator or the denominator is zero, the statement is obvious for $x \notin[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap[B]_{\mathrm{E}}$. So we show that for $x \in[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap[B]_{\mathrm{E}}$ the $\operatorname{limit}^{\lim } \lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left[A / F_{n}\right](x)}{\left[B / F_{n} \mid(x)\right.}$ exists $\bmod \mathscr{H}$ and attains a finite non-zero value $\bmod \mathscr{H}$. The key to this is again Proposition 2.4.1 viii), which gives for all $n, m \in \mathbb{N}$
\[

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {\left[A / F_{n+m}\right] \leq\left(\left[A / F_{n}\right]+1\right)\left(\left[F_{n} / F_{n+m}\right]+1\right)=\left(\left[A / F_{n}\right]+1\right)\left(2^{m}+1\right) \quad \bmod \mathscr{H},} \\
& {\left[B / F_{n+m}\right] \geq\left[B / F_{n}\right]\left[F_{n} / F_{n+m}\right]=\left[B / F_{n}\right] \cdot 2^{m} \quad \bmod \mathscr{H}, \quad \text { whence }} \\
& \frac{\left[A / F_{n+m}\right]}{\left[B / F_{n+m}\right]} \leq \frac{\left[A / F_{n}\right]+1}{\left[B / F_{n}\right]}\left(1+2^{-m}\right) \bmod \mathscr{H} .
\end{aligned}
$$
\]

We may thus conclude that

$$
\limsup _{m \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left[A / F_{n+m}\right]}{\left[B / F_{n+m}\right]} \leq \frac{\left[A / F_{n}\right]+1}{\left[B / F_{n}\right]} \quad \bmod \mathscr{H} \quad \text { for all } n \in \mathbb{N} .
$$

Note that by item (1), $\left.\lim \left[B / F_{n}\right]\right|_{[B]_{\mathrm{E}}} \rightarrow \infty \bmod \mathscr{H}$, so the limsup in the formula above is finite $\bmod \mathscr{H}$. Also, since the limsup in the left hand side does not depend on $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and since the inequality is true for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we get for $x \in[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap[B]_{\mathrm{E}}$

$$
\limsup _{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left[A / F_{n}\right]}{\left[B / F_{n}\right]}=\limsup _{m \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left[A / F_{n+m}\right]}{\left[B / F_{n+m}\right]} \leq \liminf _{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left[A / F_{n}\right]+1}{\left[B / F_{n}\right]}=\liminf _{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left[A / F_{n}\right]}{\left[B / F_{n}\right]} \quad \bmod \mathscr{H} .
$$

This shows that for $x \in[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap[B]_{\mathrm{E}}$ the limit $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left[A / F_{n}\right](x)}{\left[B / F_{n}\right](x)}$ exists $\bmod \mathscr{H}$ and is finite. To show that it is non-zero $\bmod \mathscr{H}$ we use similar inequalities with roles of $A$ and $B$ interchanged (see Exercise 2.8).

The previous lemma allows us to define the local measure function by setting

$$
\mathfrak{m}(A, x)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left[A / F_{n}\right](x)}{\left[X / F_{n}\right](x)}=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left[A / F_{n}\right](x)}{2^{n}}
$$

whenever the limit exists, and default the value to 0 , whenever the limit does not exist.
Proposition 2.6.2. The local measure function satisfies the following properties for all Borel $A, B \subseteq X$.
(i) $\mathfrak{m}(A, \cdot): X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{\geq 0}$ is a Borel function.
(ii) $\mathfrak{m}(X, x)=1$ and $\mathfrak{m}(\varnothing, x)=0$ for all $x \in X$.
(iii) If $A \sim B$, then $\mathfrak{m}(A, x)=\mathfrak{m}(B, x) \bmod \mathscr{H}$.
(iv) If $x \mathrm{E} y$, then $\mathfrak{m}(A, x)=\mathfrak{m}(A, y)$.
(v) $\mathfrak{m}(A, x)=0$ mod $\mathscr{H}$ if and only if $A \in \mathscr{H}$.
(vi) $\mathfrak{m}(A, x)>0$ mod $\mathscr{H}$ for $x \in[A]_{\mathrm{E}}$.
(vii) If $Y=\{x \in X: \mathfrak{m}(A, x)<\mathfrak{m}(B, x)\}$, then $A \cap Y \preceq B \cap Y \bmod \mathscr{H}$, i.e., there exists $Y^{\prime} \subseteq Y$ such that $Y \backslash Y^{\prime} \in \mathscr{H}$ and $A \cap Y^{\prime} \preceq B \cap Y^{\prime}$.
(viii) If $A_{n} \subseteq X$ are pairwise disjoint, then $\mathfrak{m}\left(\bigcup_{n} A_{n}, x\right)=\sum_{n} \mathfrak{m}\left(A_{n}, x\right) \bmod \mathscr{H}$.
(ix) If $S \subseteq X$ is E -invariant, then $\left.\mathfrak{m}(A, x)\right|_{S}=\left.\mathfrak{m}(A \cap S, x)\right|_{S} \bmod \mathscr{H}$ in the sense that the set

$$
\{x \in S: \mathfrak{m}(A, x) \neq \mathfrak{m}(A \cap S, x)\} \in \mathscr{H} .
$$

Proof. Item (ii] is obvious, since $\left[A / F_{n}\right]$ are Borel, and a pointwise limit of Borel functions is Borel; (iii) is evident from the definition of $\mathfrak{m}$. Items (iii) and (iv) follow from Proposition 2.4.1 (iii) and Proposition 2.4.1 (ii) respectively. Items (v) and (vi) form the content of Lemma 2.6.1/2]. Also (ix) is evident from Proposition 2.4.1 vil. So it remains to prove viii) and viii).
(vii) Let

$$
\tilde{Y}_{n}=\left\{x \in X:\left[A / F_{n}\right](x)<\left[B / F_{n}\right](x)\right\},
$$

and set $Y^{\prime}=Y \cap \bigcup_{n} \tilde{Y}_{n}$; we may partition $Y^{\prime}=\bigsqcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} Y_{n}$, where $Y_{n}=\left(Y^{\prime} \cap \tilde{Y}_{n}\right) \backslash \bigcup_{i<n} Y_{i}$. Note that each $Y_{n}$ is E-invariant; using $Y_{n} \subseteq \tilde{Y}_{n}$ and Proposition 2.4.1 viil) we have $Y_{n} \cap A \preceq Y_{n} \cap B$, and therefore $A \cap Y^{\prime} \preceq B \cap Y^{\prime}$.
(viii) This item requires some amount of work. We begin by noting that finite additivity follows easily from Proposition 2.4.1 ix. Indeed, if $A$ and $B$ are disjoint, then

$$
\frac{\left[A / F_{n}\right]+\left[B / F_{n}\right]}{\left[X / F_{n}\right]} \leq \frac{\left[(A \cup B) / F_{n}\right]}{\left[X / F_{n}\right]} \leq \frac{\left[A / F_{n}\right]+\left[B / F_{n}\right]+2}{\left[X / F_{n}\right]} .
$$

and both the lower and the upper bounds converge to $\mathfrak{m}(A, x)+\mathfrak{m}(B, x)$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$. Together with Proposition 2.4.1 iv), this guarantees that $\mathfrak{m}\left(\bigcup_{i} A_{i}, x\right) \geq \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \mathfrak{m}\left(A_{i}, x\right) \bmod \mathscr{H}$. Indeed, since obviously $\bigcup_{i=0}^{m} A_{i} \preceq$ $\bigcup_{i=0}^{\infty} A_{i}$ for all $m \in \mathbb{N}$, we have

$$
\left[\left(\bigcup_{i=0}^{m} A_{n}\right) / F_{n}\right] \leq\left[\left(\bigcup_{i=0}^{\infty} A_{n}\right) / F_{n}\right] \bmod \mathscr{H}
$$

and so $\mathfrak{m}\left(\bigcup_{i=0}^{\infty} A_{i}, x\right) \geq \mathfrak{m}\left(\bigcup_{i=0}^{m} A_{i}, x\right)=\sum_{i=0}^{m} \mathfrak{m}\left(A_{i}, x\right) \bmod \mathscr{H}$ for all $m \in \mathbb{N}$. Since the left hand side does not depend on $m$, we get $\mathfrak{m}\left(\bigcup_{i=0}^{\infty} A_{i}, x\right) \geq \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \mathfrak{m}\left(A_{i}, x\right) \bmod \mathscr{H}$ (and, in particular, the right hand side converges modulo the Hopf's ideal). It remains to show the inequality in the other direction.

First we show the following claim: If $\mathfrak{m}(A, x)>\sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \mathfrak{m}\left(A_{i}, x\right) \bmod \mathscr{H}$, where $A_{i}$ are pairwise disjoint, then $\bigcup_{i=0}^{\infty} A_{i} \preceq A \bmod \mathscr{H}$. If $\mathfrak{m}(A, x)>\sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \mathfrak{m}\left(A_{i}, x\right) \bmod \mathscr{H}$, we have, in particular, that $\mathfrak{m}(A, x)>$ $\mathfrak{m}\left(A_{0}, x\right) \bmod \mathscr{H}$, so by item (vii) we have $A_{0} \preceq A \bmod \mathscr{H}$, i.e., there exists $B_{0} \subseteq A$ such that $A_{0} \sim B_{0}$ $\bmod \mathscr{H}$. We thus have

$$
\mathfrak{m}(A, x)=\mathfrak{m}\left(B_{0}, x\right)+\mathfrak{m}\left(A \backslash B_{0}, x\right)>\sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \mathfrak{m}\left(A_{i}, x\right) \quad \bmod \mathscr{H}
$$

Since $\mathfrak{m}\left(A_{0}, x\right)=\mathfrak{m}\left(B_{0}, x\right) \bmod \mathscr{H}$ by (iiii), we conclude that $\mathfrak{m}\left(A \backslash B_{0}, x\right)>\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \mathfrak{m}\left(A_{i}, x\right) \bmod \mathscr{H}$, so one may find $B_{1} \subseteq A \backslash B_{0}$ such that $B_{1} \sim A_{1} \bmod \mathscr{H}$. Continuing the argument, we construct pairwise disjoint $B_{i} \subseteq A$ such that $B_{i} \sim A_{i} \bmod \mathscr{H}$, hence $\bigcup_{i} A_{i} \preceq A \bmod \mathscr{H}$ as claimed.

To finish the proof of item viiil, assume towards a contradiction that we have $\mathfrak{m}\left(\bigcup_{i} A_{i}, x\right)>\sum_{i} \mathfrak{m}\left(A_{i}, x\right)$ $\bmod \mathscr{H}$ for a certain family of pairwise disjoint sets $A_{i}$. We may pick $k \in \mathbb{N}$ so large that the set

$$
S=\left\{x \in X: \mathfrak{m}\left(\bigcup_{i} A_{i}, x\right)>\sum_{i} \mathfrak{m}\left(A_{i}, x\right)+2^{-k}\right\} \quad \text { is in compressible. }
$$

By adding the set $X \backslash \bigcup_{i} A_{i}$ to family $A_{i}$, we may assume without loss of generality that $\bigcup_{i} A_{i}=X$. We have $\bmod \mathscr{H}$ the following inequalities

$$
\mathfrak{m}\left(X \backslash F_{k}, x\right)=\mathfrak{m}(X, x)-2^{-k}=\mathfrak{m}\left(\bigcup_{i} A_{i}, x\right)-2^{-k}>\sum_{i} \mathfrak{m}\left(A_{i}, x\right)
$$

which by the claim above implies that $\bigcup_{i} A_{i} \preceq X \backslash F_{k} \bmod \mathscr{H}$. Since $F_{k}$ is an E-complete section, we have, in fact, that $X=\bigcup A_{i} \prec X \bmod \mathscr{H}$, i.e., $X \in \mathscr{H}$, and so viiil is trivially valid $\bmod \mathscr{H}$.

### 2.7 Uniqueness of local measures

We have built the local measure function $\mathfrak{m}(A, x)$ via an explicit construction. The goal of this section is to show that properties of $\mathfrak{m}$ listed in Proposition 2.6 .2 identify $\mathfrak{m}$ uniquely. For the purpose of this section we define a local measure function on $X$ to be any map $\mathfrak{n}: \mathcal{B} \times X \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \geq 0$ such that for all Borel $A, B \in \mathcal{B}$

1. $\mathfrak{n}(A, \cdot): X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{\geq 0}$ is Borel.
2. $\mathfrak{n}(X, x)=1 \bmod \mathscr{H}$ and $\mathfrak{n}(\varnothing, x)=0 \bmod \mathscr{H}$.
3. $\mathfrak{n}\left(\bigcup_{n} A_{n}, x\right)=\sum_{n} \mathfrak{n}\left(A_{n}, x\right) \bmod \mathscr{H}$ for any pairwise disjoint family of Borel sets.
4. $\mathfrak{n}(A, x)=\mathfrak{n}(B, x) \bmod \mathscr{H}$ for all $A \sim B$.
5. $\mathfrak{n}(A, x)=\mathfrak{n}(A, y)$ for all $x, y \in X$ such that $x \mathrm{E} y$.
6. If $S \subseteq X$ is E-invariant, then $\left.\mathfrak{n}(A, x)\right|_{S}=\left.\mathfrak{n}(A \cap S, x)\right|_{S} \bmod \mathscr{H}$.

We note that item (6) implies that $\mathfrak{n}(A, x)=0 \bmod \mathscr{H}$ for $x \in X \backslash[A]_{\mathrm{E}}$. Since local measures must attain non-negative values, additivity implies monotonicity: if $A \subseteq B$, then $\mathfrak{n}(A, x) \leq \mathfrak{n}(B, x)$ mod $\mathscr{H}$, because

$$
\mathfrak{n}(B, x)=\mathfrak{n}(A, x)+\mathfrak{n}(B \backslash A, x) \quad \bmod \mathscr{H} .
$$

Lemma 2.7.1. Let $\mathfrak{n}$ be a local measure function on $X$ and let $F \subseteq X$ be such that $X$ can be partitioned into Borel sets $X=\bigcup_{i=1}^{n} \tilde{F}_{i}$ such that $F \sim \tilde{F}_{i}$ for all $i$. In this case $\mathfrak{n}(F, x)=1 / n \bmod \mathscr{H}$.

Proof. By item (4) $\mathfrak{n}(F, x)=\mathfrak{n}\left(\tilde{F}_{i}, x\right) \bmod \mathscr{H}$ for all $i$, and also by (3) $\mathfrak{n}(X, x)=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathfrak{n}\left(\tilde{F}_{i}, x\right) \bmod \mathscr{H}$. Since by (2) $\mathfrak{n}(X, x)=1 \bmod \mathscr{H}$, we have modulo the Hopf's ideal

$$
1=\mathfrak{n}(X, x)=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathfrak{n}\left(\tilde{F}_{i}, x\right)=n \mathfrak{n}(F, x)
$$

whence $\mathfrak{n}(F, x)=1 / n \bmod \mathscr{H}$.
Lemma 2.7.2. If $A \approx n B$, then $n \mathfrak{n}(B, x) \leq \mathfrak{n}(A, x) \leq(n+1) \mathfrak{n}(B, x)$ mod $\mathscr{H}$.
Proof. Recall that $A \approx n B$ means that we can partition $A=\bigsqcup_{i=1}^{n} A_{i} \sqcup R$ in such a way that $A_{i} \sim B$ and $R \prec B$. Modulo the Hopf's ideal we have

$$
n \mathfrak{n}(B, x)=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathfrak{n}\left(B_{i}, x\right) \leq \mathfrak{n}(A, x)=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathfrak{n}\left(B_{i}, x\right)+\mathfrak{n}(R, x) \leq(n+1) \mathfrak{n}(B, x),
$$

where the last inequality uses monotonicity and item (4).
Proposition 2.7.3. If $\mathfrak{n}_{1}$ and $\mathfrak{n}_{2}$ are local measures on $X$, then $\mathfrak{n}_{1}(A, x)=\mathfrak{n}_{2}(A, x) \bmod \mathscr{H}$ for all Borel $A \subseteq X$.

Proof. We are going to show that for any $\epsilon>0$ and any Borel $A \subseteq X$ one has

$$
\left|\mathfrak{n}_{1}(A, x)-\mathfrak{n}_{2}(A, x)\right|<\epsilon \bmod \mathscr{H} .
$$

Pick $n_{0}$ so large that $2^{-n_{0}}<\epsilon$, and note that Lemma 2.7.1 implies

$$
\mathfrak{n}_{j}\left(F_{n_{0}}, x\right)=2^{-n_{0}} \quad \bmod \mathscr{H}, j=1,2,
$$

where $F_{n_{0}}$ is an element in the fundamental sequence. Take the decomposition $[A]_{\mathrm{E}}=\bigsqcup_{n \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{\infty\}} Q_{n}$ associated with $\left[A / F_{n_{0}}\right]$. One has

$$
\mathfrak{n}_{1}(A, x)=0=\mathfrak{n}_{2}(A, x) \quad \bmod \mathscr{H} \text { for } x \notin[A]_{\mathrm{E}},
$$

so it is enough to show that for each $m \in \mathbb{N}$

$$
\left|\mathfrak{n}_{1}(A, x)-\mathfrak{n}_{2}(A, x)\right|<\epsilon \quad \bmod \mathscr{H} \text { for } x \in Q_{m} .
$$

Pick some $m_{0} \in \mathbb{N}$. Item (6) ensures that $\mathfrak{n}_{j}(A, x)=\mathfrak{n}_{j}\left(A \cap Q_{m_{0}}, x\right) \bmod \mathscr{H}$ for $x \in Q_{m_{0}}$ and $j=1,2$. But $A \cap Q_{m_{0}} \approx m_{0}\left(F_{n_{0}} \cap Q_{m_{0}}\right)$, which by Lemma 2.7.2 means that modulo $\mathscr{H}$ for $x \in Q_{m_{0}}$ we have for both $j=1$ and $j=2$

$$
\mathfrak{n}_{j}(A, x)=\mathfrak{n}_{j}\left(A \cap Q_{m_{0}}, x\right) \in\left[m_{0} \mathfrak{n}_{j}\left(F_{n_{0}}, x\right),\left(m_{0}+1\right) \mathfrak{n}_{j}\left(F_{n_{0}}, x\right)\right]=\left[m_{0} 2^{-n_{0}},\left(m_{0}+1\right) 2^{-n_{0}}\right] .
$$

The latter yields that $\left|\mathfrak{n}_{1}(A, x)-\mathfrak{n}_{2}(A, x)\right| \leq 2^{-n_{0}}<\epsilon \bmod \mathscr{H}$ on $Q_{m_{0}}$, as claimed.

### 2.8 From local to global

In this section we show how to concoct from the local measure function a genuine measure on $X$ whenever $X$ is in compressible, thus finishing the proof of Nadkarni's Theorem.

Let E be a cber on $X$, pick an action of a countable group $H \curvearrowright X$ which realizes E. By the standard "change of topology" technique we may endow $X$ with a zero-dimensional Polish topology such that the action $H \curvearrowright X$ becomes continuous. Let $\mathcal{C}$ be a countable family of cl open subsets of $X$ which

- forms a basis for the topology on $X$;
- is an algebra of sets, i.e., it is closed under finite unions, finite intersections, and complements;
- is $H$-invariant in the sense that $h C \in \mathcal{C}$ for all $h \in H$ and all $C \in \mathcal{C}$.

Pick a compatible metric $d$ on $X$, and let $\mathcal{C}_{k}=\{C \in \mathcal{C}: \operatorname{diam} C \leq 1 / k\}$. Note that each $\mathcal{C}_{k}$ is a sequential covering class (see Appendix $B$. For each $C \in \mathcal{C}$ and $k \geq 1$ we pick a (finite or infinite) partition $C=\bigsqcup_{n} C_{n}^{k}$ such that $C_{n}^{k} \in \mathcal{C}_{k}$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Since the family $\mathcal{C}$ is countable, we may select an E-invariant subset $Z \subseteq X$ such that $X \backslash Z$ is compressible and for all $x \in Z$ and all $C, D \in \mathcal{C}$ we have
(i) $\mathfrak{m}(\varnothing, x)=0$;
(ii) $\mathfrak{m}(C, x)=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \mathfrak{m}\left(C_{n}^{k}, x\right)$;
(iii) $\mathfrak{m}(C, x)+\mathfrak{m}(D, x)=\mathfrak{m}(C \cup D, x)$ whenever $C \cap D=\varnothing$;
(iv) $C \underset{\mathbb{E}}{\widetilde{ }} D \Longrightarrow \mathfrak{m}(C, x)=\mathfrak{m}(D, x)$.

Items above are instances of corresponding items in Proposition 2.6.2 except that we may assume that they are true for each $x \in Z$, instead of holding $\bmod \mathscr{H}$.

Theorem 2.8.1. Let $\tau_{x}: \mathcal{C} \rightarrow[0,1]$ be given by $\tau_{x}(C)=\mathfrak{m}(C, x)$ for each $x \in Z$, and let $\mu_{x}: \mathcal{B} \rightarrow[0, \infty]$ be the Carathéodory measure on Borel subsets of $X$ associated with the outer measure constructed over $\tau$ (see Appendix B for the construction of the outer measure over $\tau$ ). For each $x \in Z, \mu_{x}$ is an E -invariant Borel probability measure on $X$. Moreover, $\mu_{x}(C)=\tau_{x}(C)$ for all $C \in \mathcal{C}$.

Proof. Each $\mu_{x}$ is a Borel measure on $X$ by the Carathéodory's Theorem. Since $X \in \mathcal{C}$, to show that $\mu_{x}$ is a probability measure, it is enough to check the moreover part, i.e., that $\mu_{x}(C)=\tau_{x}(C)$ for all $C \in \mathcal{C}$. Pick $C \in \mathcal{C}$ and $\epsilon>0$, we show that $\mu_{x}(C) \geq \tau_{x}(C)-\epsilon$. For each $k \geq 1$ we have a family $C_{n}^{k} \in \mathcal{C}_{k}$ such that $C=\bigsqcup_{n} C_{n}^{k}$ and $\tau_{x}(C)=\sum_{n} \tau_{x}\left(C_{n}^{k}\right)$, so we may pick $p_{n}$ so large that $\tau_{x}(C)-\epsilon / 2^{-k} \geq \sum_{n=0}^{p_{k}} \tau_{x}\left(\mathcal{C}_{n}^{k}\right)$. Put $Y_{N}=\bigcap_{k=1}^{N} \bigcup_{n=0}^{p_{k}} C_{n}^{k}$, and note that $Y_{N} \supseteq Y_{N+1}$ for all $N \in \mathbb{N}$ and that

$$
\tau_{x}\left(Y_{N}\right) \geq \tau_{x}(C)-\sum_{k=1}^{N} \epsilon / 2^{-k}>\tau_{x}(C)-\epsilon
$$

Since each $Y_{N}$ is covered by finitely many balls of diameter $\leq 1 / N$ and since each $C_{n}^{k}$ is closed, the intersection $Y:=\bigcap_{N} Y_{N}$ is a compact subset of $C$.

We claim that $\mu_{x}(Y)>\tau_{x}(C)-\epsilon$, thus showing that also $\mu_{x}(C)>\tau_{x}(C)-\epsilon$. Pick $\delta>0$ and let $D_{j} \in \mathcal{C}, j \in \mathbb{N}$, be a cover of $Y$ such that $\mu_{x}(Y)+\delta>\sum_{j} \tau_{x}\left(D_{j}\right)$. Since $Y$ is compact and each $D_{j}$ is cl open, there is a finite subcover $\mathcal{D}_{0}, \ldots, \mathcal{D}_{M}$ of $Y$. We therefore also have

$$
\mu_{x}(Y)+\delta>\sum_{j=0}^{M} \tau_{x}\left(D_{j}\right)
$$

Since $Y$ is compact and $D_{0} \cup \cdots \cup D_{M}$ is open, there exists $\delta^{\prime}>0$ so small that $d\left(y_{1}, y_{2}\right)>\delta^{\prime}$ for all $y_{1} \in Y$ and all $y_{2} \notin D_{0} \cup \cdots \cup D_{M}$. Since $\operatorname{dist}\left(Y, Y_{N}\right) \rightarrow 0$ as $N \rightarrow \infty$, one can find $N_{0}$ so large that $Y_{N_{0}} \subseteq D_{0} \cup \cdots \cup D_{M}$. But $Y_{N_{0}} \in \mathcal{C}$, so

$$
\mu_{x}(Y)>\sum_{j=0}^{M} \tau_{x}\left(C_{j}\right)-\delta=\mathfrak{m}\left(\bigcup_{j=0}^{M} D_{j}, x\right)-\delta \geq \mathfrak{m}\left(Y_{N_{0}}, x\right)-\delta>\tau_{x}(C)-\epsilon-\delta .
$$

Since $\delta$ is arbitrary, $\mu_{x}(Y)>\tau_{x}(C)-\epsilon$, and so $\mu_{x}(C) \geq \tau_{x}(C)$.
The opposite inequality is evident from the definition of $\mu_{x}$, and so we have $\mu_{x}(C)=\tau_{x}(C)$ for all $C \in \mathcal{C}$. In particular, $\mu_{x}(X)=\tau_{x}(X)=\mathfrak{m}(X, x)=1$, so $\mu_{x}$ is a probability measure on $X$.

Finally, we show that it is E-invariant. By Proposition 1.6.2, this is equivalent to showing that $\mu_{x}$ is $H$-invariant. Let

$$
\mathcal{D}=\left\{A \in \mathcal{B}: \mu_{x}(h(A))=\mu_{x}(A) \text { for all } h \in H\right\}
$$

be the family of $H$-invariant Borel subsets of $X$. The set $\mathcal{D}$ is a $\lambda$-system. By item (iv) in the choice of $Z$ and $H$-invariance of $\mathcal{C}$, we have $\mathcal{C} \subseteq \mathcal{D}$. Dynkin's $\pi$ - $\lambda$ Theorem ensures that the $\sigma$-algebra generated by $\mathcal{C}$ is a subset of $\mathcal{D}$, thus $\mathcal{D}=\mathcal{B}$ and $\mu_{x}$ is E -invariant.

For the record we now have a complete proof of the Nadkarni's Theorem.
Corollary 2.8.2. If E is an incompressible cber, then E admits a probability invariant measure.
Proof. Since E is incompressible, the set $Z$ above cannot be empty, so there is some $x \in Z$, and $\mu_{x}$ is then a probability E-invariant measure.

### 2.9 Ergodic decomposition

In this section we derive existence of an ergodic decomposition for any (aperiodic) cber E . This result is originally due to Veeravalli S. Varadarajan [Var63].

For an incompressible cber E, we have selected an E-invariant Borel subset $Z \subseteq X$ such that $X \backslash Z$ is compressible, and to each $x \in Z$ there corresponds an E-invariant Borel probability measure $\mu_{x}$ on $X$. We have also picked an $H$-invariant countable algebra of sets $\mathcal{C}$ which generates the $\sigma$-algebra of Borel sets. By construction $\mu_{x}(C)=\mathfrak{m}(C, x)$ for all $x \in Z$ and all $C \in \mathcal{C}$. Two comments are in order.

One observation is that while we have $\mu_{x}(C)=\mathfrak{m}(C, x)$ for all $x \in Z$ and all $C \in \mathcal{C}$, we also have $\mu_{x}(A)=\mathfrak{m}(A, x) \bmod \mathscr{H}$ for any Borel $A \subseteq X$. Here is one way to see it. By refining the topology on $X$, we may pick a countable algebra $\mathcal{C}^{\prime}$ which contains $\mathcal{C}, A \in \mathcal{C}^{\prime}$, and $\mathcal{C}^{\prime}$ is an $H$-invariant clopen basis for a zero-dimensional topology on $X$. We can run the construction from Section 2.8 with respect to $\mathcal{C}^{\prime}$ and get a subset $Z^{\prime} \subseteq X$, such that $X \backslash Z^{\prime}$ is compressible, and an assignment $Z^{\prime} \ni x \mapsto \mu_{x}^{\prime} \in \operatorname{INV}(\mathrm{E})$. Since we we have $\mu_{x}(C)=\mu_{x}^{\prime}(C)$ for all $C \in \mathcal{C}$ and all $x \in Z \cap Z^{\prime}$, Carathédory's Uniqueness Theorem (or just CUT for short) implies that $\mu_{x}=\mu_{x}^{\prime}$ for all $x \in Z \cap Z^{\prime}$, but $\mu_{x}^{\prime}(A)=m(A, x)$ for all $x \in Z^{\prime}$, thus $\mu_{x}(A)=\mathfrak{m}(A, x)$ $\bmod \mathscr{H}$.

Another convenient fact is that there is no loss in assuming that $Z=X$ (provided $Z$ is non-empty, of course). For we may pick $x_{0} \in Z$ and set $\mu_{x}=\mu_{x_{0}}$ for all $x \in X \backslash Z$.

Lemma 2.9.1. The assignment $X \ni x \mapsto \mu_{x} \in \operatorname{INV}(\mathrm{E})$ satisfies the following properties.

1. The map $x \mapsto \mu_{x}(A)$ is Borel for any Borel $A \subseteq X$.
2. $\mu_{x}=\mu_{y}$ whenever $x \mathbf{E} y$.
3. For any $x \in X$ the set $S_{x}=\left\{y \in X: \mu_{x}=\mu_{y}\right\}$ is E -invariant and Borel.
4. If $\tilde{Z} \subseteq X$ is given by $\tilde{Z}=\left\{x \in X: \mu_{x}\left(S_{x}\right)=1\right\}$, then $X \backslash \tilde{Z}$ is compressible.
5. Each measure $\mu_{x}, x \in \tilde{Z}$, is ergodic.
6. The map $\tilde{Z} \rightarrow \operatorname{EINV}(\mathrm{E})$ is surjective, i.e., any ergodic measure appears as $\mu_{x}$ for some $x \in \tilde{Z}$.
7. For all $x \in \tilde{Z}$ the measure $\mu_{x}$ is the unique ergodic invariant probability measure for the restriction of E onto $S_{x}$.

Proof. (1) Let $\mathcal{D}$ denote the set of Borel subsets $A \subseteq X$ for which that map $x \mapsto \mu_{x}(A)$ is Borel. Countable additivity of measures implies that $\mathcal{D}$ is necessarily a $\lambda$-system. By Theorem 2.8.1 $\mu_{x}(C)=\mathfrak{m}(C, x)$ for all $C \in \mathcal{C}$, and therefore item (1) of Proposition 2.6.2 implies that $\mathcal{C} \subseteq \mathcal{D}$. By Dynkin's $\pi$ - $\lambda$ Theorem, $\mathcal{B} \subseteq \mathcal{D}$, as claimed.
(2) Since $\mu_{x}(C)=\mu_{y}(C)$ for all $C \in \mathcal{C}$ whenever $x \mathrm{E} y$, one has $\mu_{x}=\mu_{y}$ by CUT.
(3) The set $S_{x}$ is E-invariant by (2). Let for $C \in \mathcal{C}$ the set $S_{x, C}$ be given by

$$
S_{x, C}=\left\{y \in X: \mu_{x}(C)=\mu_{y}(C)\right\} .
$$

By CUT $S_{x}=\bigcap_{C \in \mathcal{C}} S_{x, C}$. Each $S_{x, C}$ is Borel, for

$$
S_{x, C}=\{y \in X: \mathfrak{m}(x, C)=\mathfrak{m}(y, C)\},
$$

and Proposition 2.6.2.1.
(4) In the notation above it is enough to prove that $\mu_{x}\left(S_{x, C}\right)=1 \bmod \mathscr{H}$. Define for $n \in \mathbb{N}$

$$
S_{x, C, n}=\left\{y \in X:\left[C / F_{n}\right](y)=\left[C / F_{n}\right](y)\right\} .
$$

If $[C]_{\mathrm{E}}=\bigsqcup_{n \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{\infty\}} Q_{n}$ is the decomposition associated with $\left[C / F_{n}\right]$, then

$$
S_{x, C, n}= \begin{cases}\left(X \backslash[C]_{\mathrm{E}}\right) \cup Q_{0} & \text { if } n=0 \\ Q_{n} & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

In particular, $S_{x, C, n}$ is Borel. Note also that $\bigcap_{n} S_{x, C, n} \subseteq S_{x, C}$. For each $C$ and $n$ there are only countably many sets of the form $S_{x, C, n}$ and $S_{x, C, n}=S_{y, C, n}$ whenver $y \in S_{x, C, n}$. So it is enough to show that for each $\tilde{S}$ of the form $S_{x, C, n}$ one has $\mu_{x}(\tilde{S})=1 \bmod \mathscr{H}$ for $x \in \tilde{S}$. This follows from the fact that $\tilde{S}$ is E-invariant, so $\mathfrak{m}(\tilde{S}, x)=1$ for all $x \in \tilde{S}$, and also $\mu_{x}(\tilde{S})=\mathfrak{m}(\tilde{S}, x) \bmod \mathscr{H}$.
(5) Let $Y \subseteq X$ be invariant. We need to show that for any $x_{0} \in \tilde{Z}$ either $\mu_{x_{0}}(Y)=0$ or $\mu_{x_{0}}(Y)=1$. We know that $\mathfrak{m}(Y, x) \in\{0,1\}$ for all $x \in X$, and also $\mu_{x}(Y)=\mathfrak{m}(Y, x) \bmod \mathscr{H}$. Since $S_{x_{0}}$ is incompressible (because $\mu_{x_{0}}$ is an invariant measure on $S_{x_{0}}$ ), there must exist some $y_{0} \in S_{x_{0}}$ such that $\mu_{y_{0}}(Y)=\mathfrak{m}\left(Y, y_{0}\right)$, whence $\mu_{x_{0}}(Y)=\mu_{y_{0}}(Y) \in\{0,1\}$.
(6) Let $\nu$ be an invariant ergodic probability measure on $X$. First we claim that for any $C \in \mathcal{C}$ the set

$$
S_{\nu, C}=\left\{x \in X: \mu_{x}(C)=\nu(C)\right\}
$$

is $\nu$-full. Recall that for any invariant measure and any invariant set $Y \subseteq X$ we have $\nu\left(F_{n} \cap Y\right)=2^{-n} \nu(Y)$. Pick $\epsilon>0$ and $m_{0}$ so large that $2^{-m_{0}}<\epsilon$. Let $Q_{n}, n \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{\infty\}$, be the decomposition associated with $\left[C / F_{n}\right]$. By ergodicity of $\nu$ either $\nu\left(X \backslash[C]_{\mathrm{E}}\right)=1$ or $\nu\left(Q_{n}\right)=1$ for exactly one $n \in \mathbb{N}(n=\infty$ is excluded, since $Q_{\infty}$ is compressible). Suppose $\nu\left(Q_{n_{0}}\right)=1$ for some $n_{0} \in \mathbb{N}$. In this case $C \approx n_{0} F_{m_{0}}$, and so

$$
\nu(C)=\nu\left(C \cap Q_{n_{0}}\right) \in\left[2^{-m_{0}} n_{0}, 2^{-m_{0}}\left(n_{0}+1\right)\right] .
$$

Also

$$
\mu_{x}\left(C \cap Q_{n_{0}}\right) \in\left[2^{-m_{0}} n_{0} \mu_{x}\left(Q_{n_{0}}\right), 2^{-m_{0}}\left(n_{0}+1\right) \mu_{x}\left(Q_{n_{0}}\right)\right] \text { for all } x \in X .
$$

Finally, since $\mu_{x}\left(Q_{n_{0}}\right)=1 \bmod \mathscr{H}$ for $x \in Q_{n_{0}}$, we get that for $\nu$-almost all $x \in X$

$$
\left|\nu(C)-\mu_{x}(C)\right|<2^{-m_{0}}<\epsilon .
$$

The above analysis was done under the assumption that $\nu\left(Q_{n_{0}}\right)=1$ for some $n_{0} \in \mathbb{N}$. If $\nu\left(X \backslash[C]_{\mathrm{E}}\right)=1$, then $\nu(C)=0$, and also $\mu_{x}\left(X \backslash[C]_{\mathrm{E}}\right)=1 \bmod \mathscr{H}$ for $x \in X \backslash[C]_{\mathrm{E}}$, so $\mu_{x}(C)=0$ for $\nu$-almost all $x \in X$. This shows that $\nu\left(S_{\nu, C}\right)=1$, and therefore also

$$
\nu\left(\bigcap_{C \in \mathcal{C}} S_{\nu, C}\right) .
$$

Since this intersection is incompressible, we may pick $z_{0} \in \tilde{Z} \cap \bigcap_{C \in \mathcal{C}} S_{\nu, C}$. Since $\mu_{z_{0}}(C)=\nu(C)$ for all $C \in \mathcal{C}$, Carathéodory's Uniqueness Theorem ensures that $\mu_{z_{0}}=\nu$.
(7) Pick some $x \in \tilde{Z}$ and let $\nu$ be an ergodic invariant probability measure on $S_{x}$. By item (6) there is some $z \in \tilde{Z}$ such that $\mu_{z}=\nu$. Since $\mu_{z}\left(S_{z}\right)=1$, the intersection $S_{x} \cap S_{z}$ is non-empty; whence $\mu_{x}=\mu_{z}=\nu$.

Following an earlier remark, we may redefine the assignment $x \mapsto \mu_{x}$ on $X \backslash \tilde{Z}$ by picking $z_{0} \in \tilde{Z}$ and setting $\mu_{x}=\mu_{z_{0}}$ for all $z_{x} \in X \backslash \tilde{Z}$. With this twist Lemma 2.9.1 can be summarized into the following very important Ergodic Decomposition Theorem

Theorem 2.9.2. Let E be an aperiodic incompressible cber on $X$. There exists an ergodic decomposition: a Borel surjection $X \ni x \mapsto \mu_{x} \in \operatorname{EINV}(X)$ such that
(i) $\mu_{x}=\mu_{y}$ whenever $x \mathrm{E} y$.
(ii) For all $x \in X$ the set $\left\{y \in X: \mu_{x}=\mu_{y}\right\}$ is Borel, $\mu_{x}\left(\left\{y \in X: \mu_{x}=\mu_{y}\right\}\right)=1$, and $\mu_{x}$ is the unique ergodic invariant probability measure on this set.

Moreover, such a decomposition is unique up to a compressible set: if $x \mapsto \mu_{x}^{\prime}$ is another ergodic decomposition, then $\left\{x \in X: \mu_{x} \neq \mu_{x}^{\prime}\right\}$ is compressible.

Proof. Existence of ergodic decomposition follows from Lemma 2.9.1 and the remark after it. To check uniqueness let $Z=\left\{x \in X: \mu_{x} \neq \mu_{x}^{\prime}\right\}$, and note that $Z$ is Borel and E-invariant. Suppose it is incompressible. By Nadkarni's Theorem there must be an invariant ergodic measure $\nu$ on $Z$. Since $x \rightarrow \mu_{x}$ and $x \rightarrow \mu_{x}^{\prime}$ are surjections, there must be some $x_{1}, x_{2} \in X$ such that $\mu_{x_{1}}=\nu=\mu_{x_{2}}^{\prime}$. Since $\mu_{x_{1}}\left(S_{x_{1}}\right)=1=\mu_{x_{2}}^{\prime}\left(S_{x_{2}}^{\prime}\right)$, where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S_{x_{1}}=\left\{x \in X: \mu_{x}=\mu_{x_{1}}\right\}, \\
& S_{x_{2}}^{\prime}=\left\{x \in X: \mu_{x}^{\prime}=\mu_{x_{2}}^{\prime}\right\},
\end{aligned}
$$

there is some $y \in S_{x_{1}} \cap Z \cap S_{x_{2}}^{\prime}$. But this means that $\mu_{y}=\mu_{x_{1}}=\nu=\mu_{x_{2}}^{\prime}=\mu_{y}^{\prime}$, contradicting the definition of $Z$.

Let $\nu$ be any (not necessarily invariant) probability measure on $X$. For a Borel set $A \subseteq X$ define $\hat{\nu}(A)$ by the formula

$$
\hat{\nu}(A)=\int_{X} \mu_{x}(A) d \nu(x)
$$

It is easy to check that $\hat{\nu}$ is an E -invariant probability measure on $X$. Additivity for $\hat{\nu}$ follows from Tonelli's Theorem.

Proposition 2.9.3. Let $\nu$ be a probability measure on $X$. The measure $\nu$ is E -invariant if and only if $\nu=\hat{\nu}$.
Proof. Sufficiency comes from the fact that $\hat{\nu}$ is E-invariant. So, suppose $\nu$ is E-invariant, we show that

$$
\nu=\int_{X} \mu_{x} d \nu
$$

By Theorem 2.5.5, it is enough to check that $\nu(Y)=\hat{\nu}(Y)$ holds for all invariant $Y \subseteq X$. Since all $\mu_{x}$ are ergodic,

$$
\hat{\nu}(Y)=\nu\left(\left\{x \in X: \mu_{x}(Y)=1\right\}\right)
$$

But $\left\{x: \mu_{x}(Y)=1\right\}=Y \bmod \mathscr{H}$, so $\hat{\nu}(Y)=\nu(Y)$.

## Exercises

Exercise 2.1. Let E be a cber on $X$, let $A \subseteq X$ be an E-compressible set, and let $B \subseteq A$. Show that if $B \cap[x]_{\mathrm{E}}=A \cap[x]_{\mathrm{E}}$ for all $x \in B$, then $B$ is also compressible.
Exercise 2.2. Show that $\mathscr{H}_{\mathrm{E}}$ is a Borel ideal for any cber E . In other words show that

- if $A \in \mathscr{H}$ and $B \subseteq A$ is Borel, then $B \in \mathscr{H}$;
- if $A_{n} \in \mathscr{H}, n \in \mathbb{N}$, then $\bigcup_{n} A_{n} \in \mathscr{H}$.

Exercise 2.3. Show that if $[A]_{\mathrm{E}}=[B]_{\mathrm{E}}$ and both $A$ and $B$ are compressible, then $A \sim B$.
Exercise 2.4. Show that $A \prec A$ if and only if the set $A$ is compressible.

- Exercise 2.5. Let E be a cber on $X$. Let us say that a subset $A$ of $X$ is syndetic if there are $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and elements $f_{i} \in \llbracket \mathrm{E} \rrbracket, 1 \leq i \leq n$, such that $A \subseteq \operatorname{dom}\left(f_{i}\right)$ and $X=\bigcup_{i=1}^{n} f_{i}(A)$. Show that E is compressible if and only if $A \sim B$ for all syndetic subsets $A, B \subseteq X$.
- Exercise 2.6. Let E be a cber on $X$. Show that E is compressible if and only if there is an aperiodic smooth equivalence relation $\mathrm{E}^{\prime}$ on $X$ such that $\mathrm{E}^{\prime} \subseteq \mathrm{E}$, i.e., $x \mathrm{E}^{\prime} y \Longrightarrow x \mathrm{E} y$ for all $x, y \in X$.
Exercise 2.7. Give a proof of item (ix) from Proposition 2.4.1.
Exercise 2.8. Complete the proof of Lemma 2.6.1 by showing that $\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left[A / F_{n}\right](x)}{\left[B / F_{n}\right](x)}$ for $x \in[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \cap[B]_{\mathrm{E}}$ is non-zero $\bmod \mathscr{H}$.
Exercise 2.9. Let E be a cber on $X$, and let $A, B \subseteq X$ be such that $\vartheta(A) \leq \vartheta(B)$ for all $\vartheta \in \operatorname{EINV}(\mathrm{E})$. Show that there exists $f \in[\mathrm{E}]$ such that $f(A) \subseteq f(B) \bmod \mathscr{H}$, i.e., there is a co-compressible invariant set $Y \subseteq X$ such that $f(A \cap Y) \subseteq f(B \cap Y)$.

Show that if $\vartheta(A)=\vartheta(B)$ for all $\vartheta \in \operatorname{EINV}(\mathrm{E})$, then there is $f \in[\mathrm{E}]$ such that $f(A)=f(B) \bmod \mathscr{H}$.

## Chapter 3

## Hyperfinite equivalence relations

### 3.1 Hyperfinite relations arise from $\mathbb{Z}$ actions

This chapter is devoted to hyperfinite relations. Most of the results are from [DJK94]. Recall that a Borel equivalence relation is finite, or just fber for short, if every equivalence class if finite.

Definition 3.1.1. A cber E on $X$ is said to be hyperfinite if it can be written as an increasing union of finite equivalence relations, i.e., if there exist finite Borel equivalence relations $F_{n}$ on $X$ such that $F_{n} \subseteq F_{n+1}$ and $\mathrm{E}=\bigcup_{n} \mathrm{~F}_{n}$.

Note that the condition for the union in the definition of hyperfiniteness to be increasing is crucial, the notion would trivialize if this condition is dropped. Indeed, by the Feldman-Moore's Theorem 1.2 .3 we can find a Borel action of a countable group $H \curvearrowright X$ such that $\mathrm{E}=\mathrm{E}_{X}^{H}$, and moreover, we have a countable family of elements $h_{n} \in H$ each having order at most 2 such that $x \mathrm{E} y \Longleftrightarrow x=y$ or $h_{x} x=y$ for some $n$. Set $\mathrm{F}_{n}=\left\{(x, y): h_{n} x=y\right\} \cup \Delta$. Since each $h_{n}$ has order two, F is a Borel equivalence relation with each class having size at most two; and also $\mathrm{E}=\bigcup_{n} \mathrm{~F}_{n}$. So, any cber is a union of finite relations, but as we shall see later, only very special cbers are increasing unions of fbers.

Example 3.1.2. Equivalence relation $\mathrm{E}_{0}$, which served us well so far, is hyperfinite. Indeed, if we set $\mathrm{F}_{n}$ on $2^{\mathbb{N}}$ by declaring that $x \mathbf{F}_{n} y$ whenever $x(k)=y(k)$ for all $k \geq n$, then $\mathbf{F}_{n}$ is a finite equivalence relation and $\mathrm{E}_{0}=\bigcup_{n} \mathrm{~F}_{n}$.

The tail equivalence relation $E_{t}$ is also hyperfinite, though this is less obvious. Details of the argument are postponed to Corollary 3.3.5

An example of a non-hyperfinite cber is given by the Bernoulli shift of a non-abelian free group $F_{k} \curvearrowright 2^{F_{k}}$. The reason why such an action is not hyperfinite is best explained involving the notion of amenability, and is postponed to the next chapter.

Proposition 3.1.3. Let E be a cber on $X$. The following are equivalent.
(i) E is hyperfinite.
(ii) $\mathrm{E}=\bigcup_{n} \mathrm{~F}_{n}$, where $\mathrm{F}_{n}$ are finite Borel equivalence relations on $X, \mathrm{~F}_{n} \subseteq \mathrm{~F}_{n+1}$, and each $\mathrm{F}_{n}$-class has size at most $n$.
(iii) $\mathrm{E}=\bigcup_{n} \mathrm{E}^{n}$, where each $\mathrm{E}^{n}$ is a smooth cber on $X$ and the union is increasing: $\mathrm{E}^{n} \subseteq \mathrm{E}^{n+1}$.
(iv) There is a Borel action of $\mathbb{Z}$ on $X$ such that $\mathrm{E}=\mathrm{E}_{X}^{\mathbb{Z}}$.

Proof. (ii) $\Rightarrow$ (iii) Suppose $\mathrm{E}=\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} \mathrm{F}_{n}$ is hyperfinite, and the union is increasing. We may assume that $\mathrm{F}_{1}=\Delta$. For each $n$ and $n \geq k \geq 1$ we set

$$
X_{k}^{n}=\left\{x \in X \backslash \bigcup_{i=k+1}^{n} X_{i}:\left|[x]_{\mathrm{F}_{k}}\right| \leq n\right\} .
$$

In words, $X_{n}^{n}$ consists of the points $x \in X$ whose $\mathrm{F}_{n}$-equivalence class has size at most $n$; $X_{n-1}^{n}$ collects those points whose $\mathrm{F}_{n}$-class is bigger than $n$, but whose $\mathrm{F}_{n-1}$-class has size at most $n$, etc. We may now set

$$
\mathrm{F}_{n}^{\prime}=\left.\left.\left.\mathrm{F}_{n}\right|_{X_{n}^{n}} \cup \mathrm{~F}_{n-1}\right|_{X_{n-1}^{n}} \cup \cdots \cup \mathrm{~F}_{1}\right|_{X_{1}^{n}} .
$$

It is easy to check that $\mathrm{E}=\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} \mathrm{F}_{n}^{\prime}$, the union is increasing, and each $\mathrm{F}_{n}^{\prime}$-class has size at most $n$.
(iii) $\Rightarrow$ (iiii) Is immediate from Proposition 1.4.4
(iiii) $\Rightarrow$ (ii) Let us first suppose that E itself is smooth. Pick a countable group $H \curvearrowright X$ acting on $X$ such that $\mathrm{E}=\mathrm{E}_{X}^{H}, H=\left\{h_{n}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$, and let $s: X \rightarrow X$ be a Borel selector for E . We may show that E is hyperfinite by defining

$$
x \mathrm{~F}_{n} y \quad \text { whenever } \quad(x=y) \text { or }\left(s(x)=s(y) \text { and } h_{k} s(x)=x, h_{m} s(y)=y \text { for some } k, m \leq n\right) .
$$

In a more verbose fashion, all $\mathrm{F}_{n}$-classes consist of a single point except for the classes "around" the transversal points $s(X)$, which consist of elements $\left\{h_{k} s(x): k \leq n\right\}$. As $n$ growth, classes around the transversal grow and eventually exhaust all of E , thus showing that E is hyperfinite.

Now back to the general situation. Suppose $\mathrm{E}=\bigcup_{n} \mathrm{E}^{n}$ is represented as an increasing union of smooth equivalence relations, let $H^{n} \curvearrowright X$ be countable group actions such that $\mathrm{E}^{n}=\mathrm{E}_{X}^{H^{n}}, H^{n}=\left\{h_{k}^{n}: k \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$, and let $s_{n}: X \rightarrow X$ be a Borel selector for $\mathrm{E}^{n}$. There is no loss in generality to assume that $\mathrm{E}^{0}=\Delta$ is the trivial equivalence relation. We define $\mathrm{F}_{n}$ on $X$ by setting
$x \mathrm{~F}_{n} y \Longleftrightarrow \exists m \leq n$ such that $x \mathrm{E}^{m} y$ and $\left(\exists k_{0}, \ldots, k_{m} \leq n\right.$ such that $\left.h_{k_{0}}^{0} s_{0} h_{k_{1}}^{1} s_{1} \cdots h_{k_{m}}^{m} s_{m}(x)=x\right)$ and $\left(\exists l_{0}, \ldots, l_{m} \leq n\right.$ such that $\left.h_{l_{0}}^{0} s_{0} h_{l_{1}}^{1} s_{1} \cdots h_{l_{m}}^{m} s_{m}(y)=y\right)$.

In a more verbose fashion, equivalence relation $F_{n}$ can be explained as follows. Since $\mathrm{E}^{0}$ is assumed to be the trivial equivalence relation, $m=0$ in the definition of $\mathrm{F}_{n}$ corresponds to $x=y$, so $\Delta \subseteq \mathrm{F}_{n}$. Let us take $m=1$ next. This corresponds to the structure of equivalence classes described at the beginning of this argument under the assumption that E is smooth. More precisely, consult Figure 3.1, where each line corresponds to an $\mathrm{E}^{1}$-class, and black dots represent the transversal given by $s_{1}$, i.e., points $x \in X$ such that $s_{1}(x)=x$. For $m=1$ points $x$ and $y$ are $\mathrm{F}_{n}$-equivalent if they lie in the same $\mathrm{E}^{1}$-class, so $s_{1}(x)=s_{1}(y)$, and they are " $n$-around $s(x)$ " in the sense that there are $h_{k_{1}}^{1}, h_{l_{1}}^{1} \in H^{1}$ such that $x=h_{k_{1}}^{1} s(x)$ and $y=h_{l_{1}}^{1} s(x)$. In Figure 3.1 this corresponds to a thin rectangle around each dot. If $n=1$, this completes the description of $F_{1}$.

When $n \geq 2$, points within each rectangle are $\mathrm{F}_{1}$-equivalent, but taking $m=2$ we see that some rectangles fall into a single $F_{1}$-class. Each block of lines in Figure 3.1 represents an $E^{2}$-class, and a hollow circle in each block corresponds to the transversal picked by $s_{2}$, i.e., a point $x \in X$ such that $s_{2}(x)=x$. We now look at points $n$-around each such $x$, i.e., points of the form $h_{k}^{2} s(x)$ for $k \leq n$; this is depicted by dashed rectangles around hollow discs. We want to put points in a dashed rectangle into a single $F_{n}$-class, but this could violate the condition $\mathrm{F}_{n-1} \subseteq \mathrm{~F}_{n}$, we need to ensure that each $\mathrm{F}_{n}$-class is a union of $\mathrm{F}_{n-1}$-classes. So instead of taking points in dashed rectangles, we take the points in the thin rectangles within orbits " $n$-around" discs. In other words, to each $z$ in a dashed rectangle we apply $s_{1}$, which brings us to a black dot within the


Figure 3.1: Increasing union of smooth cbers is hyperfinite.
same orbit. The dot may be inside or outside the dashed rectangle. We take all the thin rectangles around such dots and glue them into a single $\mathrm{F}_{1}$-class. In the top-right $\mathrm{E}^{2}$-class in Figure 3.1 thin rectangles that are glued together are depicted in darker gray.

If $n=2$, this concludes the description of $\mathrm{F}_{2}$. If $n \geq 3$, then we continue gluing some of the equivalence classes as prescribed by $s_{m}$ for $3 \leq m \leq n$. For example, Figure 3.1 shows a single $\mathrm{E}^{3}$-class, and the asterisk in the bottom-left $\mathrm{E}^{2}$-class corresponds to the fixed point of $s_{3}$. We first look at the points that are " $n$-around" the asterisk in $\mathrm{E}^{3}$, i.e., we consider points of the form $h_{k}^{3} s_{3}(x), k \leq n$, depicted by the dotted rectangle. Again, we can't make this points into a single $F_{3}$-class as this may violate the condition for the union to be increasing, so instead we look which $\mathrm{E}^{2}$-classes are spanned by the dotted rectangle, from each such class pick the $F_{2}$-class constructed up to this point and glue them into a single $F_{3}$-class. The union of lighter gray rectangles in the two bottom $E^{2}$-classes in Figure 3.1 constitutes a single $F_{3}$-class.

It is evident from the explanation above that each $F_{n}$ is a finite Borel equivalence relation, they form an increasing sequence $\mathrm{F}_{n} \subseteq \mathrm{~F}_{n+1}$, and cover all of $\mathrm{E}, \mathrm{E}=\bigcup_{n} \mathrm{~F}_{n}$, thus witnessing its hyperfiniteness.
(iv) $\Rightarrow$ (i) Let $\mathbb{Z}$ act in a Borel way on $X$, put $\mathrm{E}=\mathrm{E}_{X}^{\mathbb{Z}}$, and let $T: X \rightarrow X$ be the generator of the action, i.e., $x \mathrm{E} y$ if and only if $T^{n} x=y$ for some $n \in \mathbb{Z}$. By Proposition 1.4.2 we may decompose $X$ in a periodic part and an aperiodic part, and since any finite cber is evidently hyperfinite, we may assume without loss of generality that E is aperiodic, i.e., the action $\mathbb{Z} \curvearrowright X$ is free. By Proposition 1.8.3, there exists a vanishing marker sequence $S_{n} \subseteq X, n \in \mathbb{N}$.

In geometric terms, $S_{n}$ selects a subset of points from each orbit of $T$. On some orbits there can be a left-most point or a right-most point. In other words, let

$$
D_{l}^{n}=\left\{x \in S_{n}: T^{n} x \notin S_{n} \text { for all } n<0\right\} \text { and } D_{r}^{n}=\left\{x \in S_{n}: T^{n} x \notin S_{n} \text { for all } n>0\right\} .
$$

The sets $D_{l}^{n}, D_{r}^{n}$ pick at most one point from each orbit, so the restriction of E onto $\left[\bigcup_{n}\left(D_{l}^{n} \cup D_{r}^{n}\right)\right]_{\mathrm{E}}$ is smooth. Since we already know what to do with smooth pieces, one may assume that for each $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and each $x \in S_{n}$ there are $l<0<r$ such that $T^{l} x \in S_{n}$ and $T^{r} x \in S_{n}$, which means that each $S_{n}$ partitions every orbit of $T$ into finite intervals. We may therefore define functions

$$
l_{n}: X \rightarrow \mathbb{N}
$$

by setting

$$
l_{n}(x)=\min \left\{l \in \mathbb{N}: T^{-l} x \in S_{n}\right\} .
$$

These functions are Borel and we may define $F_{n}$ by

$$
x \mathrm{~F}_{n} y \Longleftrightarrow x \mathrm{E} y \text { and } l_{n}(x)=l_{n}(y)
$$

In words, $x \mathrm{~F}_{n} y$ whenever $x$ and $y$ belong to the same intervals or the partition of $[x]_{\mathrm{E}}$ as determined by $S_{n}$. Since $S_{n} \supseteq S_{n+1}$, we have $\mathrm{F}_{n} \subseteq \mathrm{~F}_{n+1}$, and $\bigcap S_{n}=\varnothing$ ensures that $\mathrm{E}=\bigcup_{n} \mathrm{~F}_{n}$.
(ii) $\Rightarrow$ (iv) It remains to show that any hyperfinite equivalence relation is given by an action of $\mathbb{Z}$. We are going to build the action by constructing the graph for its generator. Let $\mathrm{E}=\bigcup_{n} \mathrm{~F}_{n}$ be represented as an increasing union of finite equivalence relations. We construct a subset $G \subseteq X \times X$ as follows. The space $X$ can be endowed with a Borel linear ordering, i.e., one may assume that $X=[0,1]$. Let $m_{n}: X \rightarrow X$ and $M_{n}: X \rightarrow X$ be the functions that select the minimal point and the maximal point from the $\mathrm{F}_{n}$-equivalence class of its argument:

$$
m_{n}(x)=\min \left\{y \in[x]_{\mathrm{F}_{n}}\right\} \quad \text { and } M_{n}(x)=\max \left\{y \in[x]_{\mathrm{F}_{n}}\right\} .
$$

These functions are Borel. Let $\preceq_{n}$ be a quasi-order given by $x \preceq_{n} y$ whenever $m_{n-1}(x) \leq m_{n-1}(y)$. Set

$$
G_{0}=\left\{(x, y) \in \mathrm{F}_{0}: y \text { is the successor of } x \text { within }[x]_{\mathrm{F}_{0}}\right\} .
$$

Every $y \in X$ which is not the minimal element of its $\mathrm{F}_{0}$-class occurs in a unique pair $(x, y) \in G_{0}$ for some $x$; also every $x \in X$ which is not a maximal element of its $\mathrm{F}_{0}$-class occurs in a unique pair of the form $(x, y)$ for some $y$.

We now enlarge $G_{0}$ to $G_{1}$ by setting

$$
G_{1}=G_{0} \sqcup\left\{(x, y) \in \mathrm{F}_{1}: x=M_{0}(x), y=m_{0}(x), \text { and } y \text { is a } \preceq_{1} \text {-successor of } x \text { in }[x]_{\mathrm{F}_{1}}\right\} .
$$

Note that now every $y \in X$ which is not the $\preceq_{1}$-minimal element of its $F_{1}$-class occurs in a unique pair $(x, y) \in G_{0}$ for some $x$; similarly for not $\preceq_{1}$-maximal elements. The construction is continued in a similar fashion - we define

$$
G_{2}=G_{1} \sqcup\left\{(x, y) \in \mathrm{F}_{2}: x=M_{1}(x), y=m_{1}(x), \text { and } y \text { is a } \preceq_{2} \text {-successor of } x \text { in }[x]_{\mathrm{F}_{2}}\right\} .
$$

Set $G=\bigcup_{n} G_{n}$, and let

$$
\begin{aligned}
& Z_{m}=\{x \in X:(y, x) \notin G \text { for any } y \in X \text { such that } x \mathrm{E} y\}, \\
& Z_{M}=\{y \in X:(y, x) \notin G \text { for any } x \in X \text { such that } x \mathrm{E} y\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Sets $Z_{m}$ and $Z_{M}$ intersect every E-class in at most one point and so $\left.\mathrm{E}\right|_{\left[Z_{m} \cup Z_{M}\right]_{\mathrm{E}}}$ is smooth. The restriction of $G$ onto $X \backslash\left[Z_{m} \cup Z_{M}\right]_{\mathrm{E}}$ is a graph of a Borel bijection, say

$$
T: X \backslash\left[Z_{m} \cup Z_{M}\right]_{\mathrm{E}} \rightarrow X \backslash\left[Z_{m} \cup Z_{M}\right]_{\mathrm{E}}
$$

Since $\left[Z_{m} \cup Z_{M}\right]_{\mathrm{E}}$ is smooth, it is easy to extend $T$ to an automorphism $T: X \rightarrow X$ such that the action $\mathbb{Z} \curvearrowright X$ given by $T$ generates E .

Example 3.1.4. Consider the equivalence relation $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{V}}$ on $\mathbb{R}$, called the Vitali equivalence relation, given by $x \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{V}} y$ whenever $x-y \in \mathbb{Q}$. Clearly $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{V}}$ is a cber. Using item (iiii) of Proposition 3.1.3 it is easy to show that
$E_{V}$ is hyperfinite (Exercise 3.3). Note that $E_{V}$ is just the orbit equivalence relation of the (free) action of $\mathbb{Q}$ by translations on $\mathbb{R}$.

Another interesting example arises if we consider a multiplicative action of $\mathbb{Q}$. More precisely, let $\mathbb{Q}^{\times}=$ $\{q \in \mathbb{Q}: q>0\}$ be the multiplicative group of positive rationals and let it act on $\mathbb{R}^{>0}$ by multiplication. We may define the Pythagorean equivalence relation $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{P}}$ to be the orbit equivalence relation of this action: $x \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{P}} y$ if and only if $x / y \in \mathbb{Q}$. Pythagorean relation is also hyperfinite, but despite looking superficially similar to the Vitali equivalence relation showing its hyperfiniteness is much harder. This result is due to Su Gao and Steve Jackson [GJ15], we shall prove it in the following chapter.

### 3.2 Generators

Definition 3.2.1. Let $H \curvearrowright X$ be an action of a countable group on a standard Borel space $X$. A countable Borel partition $\mathcal{P}=\left\{P_{i}: i \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$ is said to be a countable generator for $H \curvearrowright X$ if for all distinct $x, y \in X$ there exists $h \in H$ and $i \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $h x \in P_{i}$ and $h y \notin P_{i}$.

Remark 3.2.2. Given any countable Borel partition, we can define a map $\zeta: X \rightarrow \mathbb{N}^{H}$ by setting $\zeta(x)(h)$ to be the unique $i \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $h^{-1} x \in P_{i}$. This map is an equivariant homomorphism into the shift action on $\mathbb{N}^{H}$, i.e., $\zeta(h x)=h \zeta(h)$ for all $x \in X$ and $h \in H$. A partition $\mathcal{P}$ is a countable generator if and only if the corresponding map $\zeta: X \rightarrow \mathbb{N}^{H}$ is an embedding.

For the rest of this section we work with free Borel actions of $\mathbb{Z}$ on a standard Borel space $X$. The automorphism of $X$ which corresponds to $1 \in \mathbb{Z}$ under this action will be denoted by $T$. We also let $E=\mathbb{E}_{X}^{\mathbb{Z}}$ to denote the orbit equivalence of $\mathbb{Z} \curvearrowright X$.

Definition 3.2.3. A Borel set $A \subseteq X$ is recurrent if for all $x \in A$ there are $m<0<n$ such that $T^{m} x \in A$ and $T^{n} x \in A$. In other words, $A$ is recurrent if its intersection with any orbit of $T$ is either empty or bi-infinite.

Our first observation is that for any Borel $A \subseteq X$ there is a subset $A^{\prime} \subseteq A$ such that $A^{\prime}$ is recurrent and $A \backslash A^{\prime}$ is smooth. Indeed, if the intersection $A \cap[x]_{\mathrm{E}}$ fails to be bi-infinite, then it either has the largest or the smallest element in the ordering inherited from $\mathbb{Z}$ (recall that the action $\mathbb{Z} \curvearrowright X$ is free). Therefore we may pick these endpoints in a Borel fashion by setting

$$
\tilde{A}=\left\{x \in A: T^{n} x \notin A \text { for all } n \geq 1\right\} \cup\left\{x \in A: T^{n} x \notin A \text { for all } n \leq-1\right\}
$$

The set $\tilde{A}$ intersects every orbit of $T$ in at most two points, and therefore is smooth; whence so is its saturation $[\tilde{A}]_{\mathrm{E}}$. One may set $A^{\prime}=A \backslash[\tilde{A}]_{\mathrm{E}}$ for the required recurrent subset. We have used the same idea earlier in the proof of the implication (iv) $\Rightarrow$ (i) in Proposition 3.1.3

Importance of recurrent sets lies in the idea of the induced transformation. If $A \subseteq X$ is recurrent we define the first return time map $t_{A}: X \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ by

$$
t_{A}(x)=\min \left\{k \geq 1: T^{k} x \in A\right\}
$$

The induced automorphism $T_{A}: A \rightarrow A$ is the map $T_{A}(x)=T^{t_{A}(x)} x$. Recurrency of $A$ ensures that $t_{A}(x)$ is defined for any $x$, and is also responsible for surjectivity of $T_{A}$. Checking that $T_{A}$ is a Borel bijection is easy and is left for Exercise 3.4 .

With any recurrent set we also associate the canonical return time partition $\mathcal{R}_{t}=\left\{R_{n}: n \geq 1\right\}$ of $A$, $A=\bigsqcup_{n=1}^{\infty} R_{n}$, given by $R_{n}=t_{A}^{-1}(n) \cap A$. This partition of $A$ gives rise to the partition of $[A]_{\mathrm{E}}$ once we add sets of the form $T^{j} R_{k}$ for all $k \geq 1$ and all $0 \leq j<k$. This partition is called the Kakutani-Rokhlin partition and it gives the following graphical representation of the automorphism $T:[A]_{\mathrm{E}} \rightarrow[A]_{\mathrm{E}}$ depicted in Figure 3.2.

$$
\frac{\frac{T R_{2}}{R_{1}}}{\frac{\frac{T^{2} R_{3}}{R_{2}}}{\frac{R_{3}}{R_{4}}}} \begin{aligned}
& \frac{T^{3} R_{4}}{} \\
& \cdots \\
& \frac{\square}{R_{4}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Figure 3.2: Kakutani-Rokhlin partition of $X$.

The base of the partition consists of the set $A=\bigsqcup_{i=1}^{\infty} R_{i}$. Whithin a tower on top of some $R_{k}$ the automorphism acts by lifting a point by one level. The top of each tower is mapped to the base, i.e., if $x \in T^{k-1} R_{k}$, then $T_{x} \in R_{n}$ for some $n \geq 1$; note also that the value of $n$ is typically different for different $x \in T^{k-1} R_{k}$.

Lemma 3.2.4. Let $\mathcal{P}=\left\{P_{1}, \ldots, P_{m}\right\}$ be a finite partition of $X$ and let $A \subseteq X$ be an E -complete recurrent subset of $X$. There exists a countable Borel partition $A=\bigsqcup_{n} A_{n}$ such that each atom of $\mathcal{P}$ is a disjoint union of translates of $A_{n}: P_{k}=\bigsqcup_{m=1}^{\infty} T^{i_{m}} A_{j_{m}}$ for some $i_{m} \in \mathbb{N}, j_{m} \in \mathbb{N}$.

Proof. We start with the Kakutani-Rokhlin partition associated with $A$. Since $A$ is assumed to be E-complete, i.e., $[A]_{\mathrm{E}}=X$, one has a partition of the whole phase space.


Figure 3.3: Refining a tower of the Kakutani-Rokhlin partition.

Take the common refinement of the Kakurani-Rokhlin partition and $\mathcal{P}$, transfer the atoms of this partition to the base, and take the partition of the base they generate. Figure 3.3 shows a refinement of one KakutaniRokhlin tower. It is clear that the resulting partition of the base $A$ satisfies the conclusion of the lemma.

Theorem 3.2.5. Any aperiodic automorphism of a standard Borel space admits a countable generator.
Proof. By the proof of Lemma 2.5.1 we can find a Borel partition of $X=\bigsqcup_{n} F_{n}^{\prime}$ into E-complete sets. By perturbing these sets on a smooth piece we may furthermore assume that all $F_{n}^{\prime}$ are recurrent. We may now select a countable family of Borel subset $B_{n} \subseteq X$ which separate points: for each $x, y \in X$ there is $n \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $x \in B_{n}$ and $y \notin B_{n}$. Let $\mathcal{P}_{n}$ be the partition of $X$ into $B_{n}$ and $X \backslash B_{n}$. To a set $F_{n}^{\prime}$ and partition $\mathcal{P}_{n}$ we apply Lemma 3.2.4 to find a partition $F_{n}^{\prime}=\bigsqcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \tilde{A}_{i}^{n}$. This results in a partition of $X$

$$
X=\bigsqcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \bigsqcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} A_{i}^{n},
$$

which we may reenumerate as $X=\bigsqcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} A_{i}^{n}$. By construction for each $B_{n}$ there are sequences of natural numbers $\left(i_{k}\right),\left(j_{k}\right)$ such that $B_{n}=\bigsqcup_{k} T^{i_{k}} A_{j_{k}}$. This partition is therefore a countable generator for the action, because the family $\left\{B_{n}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$ separates points.

In view of Remark 3.2.2, Theorem 3.2.5 implies that any aperiodic action $\mathbb{Z} \curvearrowright X$ is isomorphic to a restriction of the shift $\mathbb{Z} \curvearrowright \mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{Z}}$ onto an invariant subset. In particular, any aperiodic hyperfinite cber is
isomorphic to the restriction of $E_{\mathbb{N} \mathbb{Z}}^{\mathbb{Z}}$ onto an invariant subset, but it is worth stressing that the latter is a much weaker statement.

### 3.3 Bi-embeddability

We have shown in Intermezzo $I$ that $E_{0}$ can be embedded into any non-smooth cber. The goal of this section is to prove for hyperfinite relations a converse to this. We are going to show that any hyperfinite relation can be embedded into $E_{0}$. This result is originally due to Randall Dougherty, Steve Jackson, and Alexander Kechris [DJK94].

It is helpful to take a slightly different perspective on $\mathrm{E}_{0}$. Recall that $x \mathrm{E}_{0} y$ holds whenever $x(k)=y(k)$ for all sufficiently large $k \in \mathbb{N}$. The fact that $\mathbb{N}$ has a natural linear ordering on it is irrelevan ${ }^{1}$ for the definition of $\mathrm{E}_{0}$, as it can be equivalently described by saying that $x \mathrm{E}_{0} y$ whenever the set $\{i: x(i) \neq y(i)\}$ is finite. A binary sequence $x \in 2^{\mathbb{N}}$ can be identified with the subset $\{i \in \mathbb{N}: x(i)=1\}$. With this in mind, $\mathrm{E}_{0}$ is a cber on the family of all subsets of $\mathbb{N}$ where two subsets $A, B \subseteq \mathbb{N}$ are $\mathrm{E}_{0}$ equivalent if and only if the symmetric difference $A \triangle B$ is finite.

For any countable set $A$ we let $\mathrm{E}_{0}(A)$ to denote a cber on $A^{\mathbb{N}}$ given by $x \mathrm{E}_{0}(A) y$ if and only if the set $\{i \in \mathbb{N}: x(i) \neq y(i)\}$ is finite. The discussion above shows that $\mathrm{E}_{0}$ is the same as $\mathrm{E}_{0}(2)$ in this notation. Our first lemma shows that $\mathrm{E}_{0}(A)$ can be embedded into $\mathrm{E}_{0}(2)$ for any countable $A$.

Lemma 3.3.1. For any countable set $A$ one has $\mathrm{E}_{0}(A) \subseteq \mathrm{E}_{0}(2)$.
Proof. Any $x \in A^{\mathbb{N}}$ is a function $\mathbb{N} \rightarrow A$. Note that $x \mathrm{E}_{0}(A) y$ if and only if $\operatorname{graph}(x) \Delta \operatorname{graph}(y)$ is finite. The map $x \mapsto \operatorname{graph}(x)$ is therefore an embedding $\mathrm{E}_{0}(A)$ into E on $2^{\mathbb{N} \times A}$ given by $z_{1} \mathrm{E} z_{2}$ whenever the set of $i \in \mathbb{N} \times A$ such that $z_{1}(i) \neq z_{2}(i)$ is finite (we identify sequences in $2^{\mathbb{N} \times A}$ with subsets of $\mathbb{N} \times A$ ). Since $\mathbb{N} \times A$ is countable, E is clearly isomorphic to $\mathrm{E}_{0}(2)$.

Lemma 3.3.2. Let E be the orbit equivalence relation induced by the shift action on $\mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{Z}}$,i.e., $\mathrm{E}:=\mathrm{E}_{\mathbb{N} \mathbb{Z}}^{\mathbb{Z}}$. There exists an E -invariant Borel subset $Y \subseteq \mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{Z}}$ such that $\mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{Z}} \backslash Y$ is smooth and $\left.\mathrm{E}\right|_{Y} \sqsubseteq \mathrm{E}_{0}$.

Proof. Let $\mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}$ denote the set of all finite sequences of natural numbers. We endow this set with the lexicographical ordering. More formally, given $x, y \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}$ we set

$$
\begin{aligned}
x<y \Longleftrightarrow & (x(i)=y(i) \text { for all } i<\min \{|x|,|y|\} \text { and }|x|<|y|) \text { or } \\
& (x(j)<y(j) \text { where } j=\min \{i: x(i) \neq y(i)\}) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Note that this ordering induces a well-ordering on $\mathbb{N}^{n}$ for each $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Given $x \in \mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{Z}}$ and $u \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}$ we say that $u$ occurs in $x$ at $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ if $x(k+i)=u(i)$ for all $0 \leq i<|u|$; we say that $u$ occurs in $x$ if it occurs in $x$ at some $k$. One says that $u$ occurs bi-infinitely often in $x$ if the set of $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ such that $u$ occurs in $x$ at $k$ is unbounded both from below and from above.

Our first obseration is than for any $u \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}$ the set of $x \in \mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{Z}}$ in which $u$ occurs at some $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ but does not occur bi-infinitely often is smooth. This is because a transversal for the restricion of $E$ onto such set can be obtained by picking those $x$ where the smallest/largest occurance takes place at $k=0$. Since the conclusion of the lemma is claimed to hold only up to a smooth set, we may concentrate on the set $Z_{1}$ of those $x$ where each $u \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{Z}}$ either does not occur at all or occurs bi-infinitely often.

Let $f_{n}: Z_{1} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}^{n} \subseteq \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}$ be the function that assigns to $x \in Z_{1}$ the smallest $u \in \mathbb{N}^{n}$ which occurs in $x$. A direct inspection of the definition shows that $f_{n}$ is Borel. Observe that $f_{n}(x)=f_{n}(y)$ whenever $x \mathrm{E} y$ and note that $\left.f_{n+1}(x)\right|_{n}=f_{n}(x)$ for all $x \in Z_{1}$. We may therefore define a function $f: Z_{1} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{N}}$ to be the

[^1]limit of $f_{n}(x)$, i.e., $\left.f(x)\right|_{n}=f_{n}(x)$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Employing the same idea as before, we note that the set of $x \in Z_{1}$, where
$$
\{k \in \mathbb{Z}: x(k+i)=f(x)(i) \text { for all } i \in \mathbb{N}\}
$$
is non-empty and bounded from below, is smooth, as a transversal is given by
$$
\{x \in Z: x(i)=f(x)(i) \text { for all } i \in \mathbb{N} \text { and for all } k<0 \text { there is } i \in \mathbb{N} \text { such that } x(k+i) \neq f(x)(i)\} .
$$

We may therefore neglect it, and set $Z_{2}$ to consist of those $x \in Z_{1}$ for which either $f(x)$ does not occur in $x$, or the set of points where it occurs in $x$ is unbounded from below.

One last reduction comes from the observation that if the set of $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ such that $f(x)$ occurs in $x$ at $k$ is unbounded from below, then $x$ is periodic. By Proposition 1.4 .4 the restriction of E onto finite orbits is smooth, so we may finally put $Y$ to be the set of all $x \in Z_{2}$ such that $f(x)$ does not occur in $x$. The set $\mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{Z}} \backslash Y$ is smooth, and $Y$ is E -invariant. We are going to construct an embedding $\left.\mathrm{E}\right|_{Y} \sqsubseteq \mathrm{E}_{0}\left(\mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}\right)$. By Lemma 3.3.1 this is enough to imply $\left.\mathrm{E}\right|_{Y} \sqsubseteq \mathrm{E}_{0}$.

Given a sequence $x \in Y$ we construct sequences $r_{n}(x) \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}, n \in \mathbb{N}$, as follows. Start with $k_{0}^{x}=0$ and set

$$
k_{n+1}^{x}= \begin{cases}\text { smallest } k>0 \text { such that } f_{n+1}(x) \text { occurs at } k & \text { if } n \text { is even }, \\ \text { largest } k<0 \text { such that } f_{n+1}(x) \text { occurs at } k & \text { if } n \text { is odd. }\end{cases}
$$

Note that

$$
\cdots k_{2 n}^{x} \leq k_{2 n-2}^{x} \leq \cdots \leq k_{4}^{x} \leq k_{2}^{x}<0<k_{1}^{x} \leq k_{3}^{x} \leq \cdots \leq k_{2 n-1}^{x} \leq k_{2 n+1}^{x} \leq \cdots,
$$

because $f_{n+1}(x)$ extends $f_{n}(x)$, and $k_{2 n}^{x} \rightarrow-\infty, k_{2 n+1}^{x} \rightarrow \infty$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$ for each $x \in Y$, because $f(x)$ does not occur in $x$. Define

$$
r_{n}(x)= \begin{cases}\left.x\right|_{\left[k_{n+1}^{x}, k_{n}^{x}\right]} & \text { if } n \text { is odd }, \\ \left.x\right|_{\left[k_{n}^{x}, k_{n+1}^{x}\right]} & \text { if } n \text { is even. }\end{cases}
$$

Direct inspection shows that the map $x \mapsto r_{n}(x)$ is Borel, and we may therefore define $\xi: Y \rightarrow\left(\mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}\right)^{\mathbb{N}}$ by setting $\xi(x)(n)=r_{n}(x)$. Note that $r_{n+1}(x)$ is of the form $u \frown r_{n}(x)$ for some $u \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}$ when $n$ is even, and it is of the form $r_{n}(x) \frown u$, when $n$ is odd. Note also that $r_{0}(x)=\left[0, k_{1}^{x}\right]$. This implies that $\xi$ is injective.


Figure 3.4: Spiral structure of segments of $x$ cut by $r_{n}^{x}$.

We claim that $x \mathrm{E} y$ if and only if $r_{n}(x)=r_{n}(y)$ for all sufficiently large $n$. In other words, we claim that $\xi$ witnesses $\left.\mathrm{E}\right|_{Y} \sqsubseteq \mathrm{E}_{0}\left(\mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}\right)$. Pick $x, y \in Y$ such that $x \mathrm{E} y$. Let $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ be such that $x(m+i)=y(i)$ for all $i \in \mathbb{Z}$. By changing the roles of $x$ and $y$ we may assume that $m \in \mathbb{N}$. Pick $N$ so large that $k_{2 n}^{x}, k_{2 n}^{y}<-m$ and $k_{2 n+1}^{x}, k_{2 n+1}^{y}>m$ for all $n \geq N$. One has to have $k_{p}^{x}=k_{p}^{y}+m$ for all $p \geq 2 N$. Indeed, suppose for instance $p=2 n$ for some $n \geq N$. By the definition of $k_{2 n}^{y}$ we know that $f_{2 n}(y)$ occurs in $y$ at $k_{2 n}^{y}<-m$. Since $f_{2 n}(y)=f_{2 n}(x)$, and since $x(m+i)=y(i)$, we see that $f_{2 n}(x)$ occurs in $x$ at $k_{2 n}^{y}+m$ which is still below 0 . As according to the definition $k_{2 n}^{x}$ is supposed to be the largest negative index at which $f_{2 n}(x)$
occurs in $x$, we get $k_{2 n}^{x} \geq k_{2 n}^{y}+m$. Similarly, $f_{2 n}(y)$ occurs in $y$ at $k_{2 n}^{x}-m<0$, and therefore by the definition of $k_{2 n}^{y}$ we obtain $k_{2 n}^{y} \geq k_{2 n}^{x}-m$. These two inequalities imply $k_{2 n}^{y}+m=k_{2 n}^{x}$. The argument for showing $k_{2 n+1}^{x}=k_{2 n+1}^{y}+m$ for $n \geq N$ is completely analogous. We have shown that $x \mathrm{E} y$ implies $r_{n}(x)=r_{n}(y)$ for all large enough $n$.

For the other direction suppose that $r_{n}(x)=r_{n}(y)$ for all $n \geq N$. We may assume $N$ is even, and let $m \in \mathbb{N}$ be such that $k_{N}^{x}+m=k_{N}^{y}$. Let also $u_{n}(x) \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}$ be such that

$$
r_{n+1}(x)= \begin{cases}u_{n}(x) \frown r_{n}(x) & \text { if } n \text { is even } \\ r_{n}(x) \frown u_{n}(x) & \text { if } n \text { is odd }\end{cases}
$$

Sequences $u_{n}(y)$ are defined similarly. Since $r_{n}(x)=r_{n}(y)$ for all $n \geq N$, one has $u_{n}(x)=u_{n}(y)$ for all $n \geq N$. By the choice of $m$ we have

$$
x(i+m)=y(i) \quad \text { for all } i \in\left[k_{N}^{x}, k_{N+1}^{x}\right] .
$$

Since $u_{n}(x)=u_{n}(y)$ for all $n \geq N$, it is easy to check that $x(i+m)=y(i)$ is true for all $i \in \mathbb{Z}$, thus $x$ E $y$.

Theorem 3.3.3. Any hyperfinite cher E embeds into $\mathrm{E}_{0}$.
Proof. We have shown that every aperiodic hyperfinite $E$ can be (invariantly) embedded into $E_{\mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{Z}}}^{\mathbb{Z}}$ on $\mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{Z}}$. Recall that by Proposition 1.4 .4 the periodic part of any cber is smooth. In Lemma 3.3.2 we have shown that $\left.\mathbb{E}_{\mathbb{N} \mathbb{Z}}^{\mathbb{Z}}\right|_{Y} \sqsubseteq \mathrm{E}_{0}$ for some invariant subset $Y \subseteq \mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{Z}}$ such that $\mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{Z}} \backslash Y$ is smooth.

Let $\mathrm{E}_{0} \times 2$ be a cber on $2^{\mathbb{N}} \times\{0,1\}$ which makes $(x, \alpha)$ equivalent to $(y, \beta)$ if and only if $x \mathrm{E}_{0} y$ and $\alpha=\beta$. We first observe that $\mathrm{E}_{0} \times 2 \sqsubseteq \mathrm{E}_{0}$ as witnessed by the map $2^{\mathbb{N}} \times 2 \ni(x, \alpha) \mapsto \zeta(x, \alpha) \in 2^{\mathbb{N}}$,

$$
\zeta(x, \alpha)(n)= \begin{cases}x(n / 2) & \text { if } n \text { is even } \\ \alpha & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

To prove the argument it is therefore enough to show that any smooth cber can be embedded into $E_{0}$. This is requested in Exercise 3.2

Let $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}(\mathbb{N})$ be the "tail equivalence relation on $\mathbb{N}$ ", i.e., for $x, y \in \mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{N}}$ one has $x \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}(\mathbb{N}) y$ whenever there are $k_{1}, k_{2} \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $x\left(k_{1}+m\right)=y\left(k_{2}+m\right)$ for all $m \in \mathbb{N}$.

Theorem 3.3.4. The cber $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}(\mathbb{N})$ is hyperfinite.
Proof. We first show that $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}(\mathbb{N}) \sqsubseteq \mathrm{E}_{0}(\mathbb{N})$. In the spirit of the proof of Theorem 3.3.3, we pick a linear ordering on $\bigcup_{n} \mathbb{N}^{n}$ that extends the lexicographical ordering on $\mathbb{N}^{n}$ and satisfies $s \leq t$ for any $t$ that extends $s$. For $x \in \mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{N}}$ let $u_{n}^{x} \in \mathbb{N}^{n}$ be the minimal word that occurs in $x$ infinitely often, and let $k_{n}^{x} \in \mathbb{N}$ be the place of the first occurrence of $u_{n}^{x}$ in $x$. Set $k_{0}^{x}=0$. Similarly to the proof of Theorem 3.3.3, one shows that the set of $x$ where $k_{n}^{x} \nrightarrow \infty$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$ is smooth. So we may restrict our attention to the subset $Z \subseteq \mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{N}}$ of those $x$ for which $k_{n}^{x} \rightarrow \infty$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$.

Pick a bijection $\langle\cdot\rangle: \bigcup_{n} \mathbb{N}^{n} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$. For $n \geq 1$ and $x \in Z$ let

$$
r_{n}^{x}=\left\langle\left. x\right|_{\left[k_{n-1}^{x}, k_{n}^{x}-1\right]}\right\rangle .
$$

Consider now the map $g: Z \rightarrow \mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{N}}$ given by $g(x)=\left(r_{1}^{x}, r_{2}^{x}, \ldots\right)$. It is easy to check that $g$ is injective Borel reduction witnessing $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}(\mathbb{N}) \sqsubseteq \mathrm{E}_{0}(\mathbb{N})$. By Lemma 3.3.1, this implies $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}(\mathbb{N}) \sqsubseteq \mathrm{E}_{0}$.

Corollary 3.3.5. The tail equivalence relation $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}$ is hyperfinite.

Proof. This is immediate from Theorem 3.3.4 since $E_{t} \sqsubseteq E_{t}(\mathbb{N})$.
Theorem 3.3.6. Up to an isomorphism tail equivalence relation $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}$ is the unique non-smooth compressible hyperfinite Borel equivalence relation.

Proof. Let E be a non-smooth compressible hyperfinite Borel equivalence relation on a standard Borel space $X$. By Theorem 3.3.3 E can be embedded into $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}$, i.e., there is a Borel $A \subseteq 2^{\mathbb{N}}$ such that $\left.\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}\right|_{A}$ is isomorphic to E . But by Proposition $\left.2.2 .6 \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}\right|_{A}$ is isomorphic to $\left.\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}\right|_{[A]_{\mathrm{E}}}$. The conclusion is that E is isomorphic to a restriction of $E_{t}$ onto an invariant subsets, and similarly $E_{t}$ is isomorhic to a restriction of $E$ onto an invariant subset of $X$. The Schröder-Bernstein construction presents an isomorphism between $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}$ and E .

### 3.4 Rokhlin's Lemma

Lemma 3.4.1. Let $T$ be an aperiodic Borel automorphism of a standard Borel space $X$. There exists a recurrent complete Borel subset $A \subseteq X$ such that $T A \cap A=\varnothing$.

Proof. We apply Proposition 1.8 .5 and pick a subset $F \subseteq X$ such that $F \sim X \backslash F$. By changing $F$ on a smooth set if necessary, we may assume that both $F$ and $X \backslash F$ are recurrent. This means that for any $x \in F$ there are $k_{1}<0<k_{2}$ and $m_{1}<0<m_{2}$ such that $T^{k_{i}} x \notin F$ and $T^{m_{i}} x \in F$. Set

$$
A=\left\{x \in F: T^{-1} x \notin F\right\} .
$$

It is easy to see that $A$ is a recurrent complete set and $T A \cap A=\varnothing$ by construction.
Lemma 3.4.2. Let $T$ be an aperiodic Borel automorphism of a standard Borel space $X$. For any $n \geq 1$ there exists a Borel complete recurrent subset $A \subseteq X$ such that $T^{i} A \cap A=\varnothing$ for all $1 \leq i<n$.

Proof. Let $A_{1} \subseteq X$ by obtained by applying Lemma 3.4.1 Since $A_{1}$ is recurrent, we may consider the induced map $T_{A_{1}}$ and apply the same lemma to $T_{A_{1}}$ producing a complete recurrent Borel $A_{2} \subseteq A_{1}$ such that $T_{A_{1}} A_{2} \cap A_{2}=\varnothing$. It is straightforward to check that $A_{2}$ is also a complete recurrent subset with respect to $T$ and $T^{i} A \cap A=\varnothing$ for $1 \leq i \leq 3$. Repeating the same construction, we get a nested $A_{n+1} \subseteq A_{n}$ sequence of complete recurrent Borel sets such that $T^{i} A_{n} \cap A_{n}=\varnothing$ for all $1 \leq i<2^{n}$. The lemma follows.

Theorem 3.4.3 (Rokhlin's Lemma). Let $T: X \rightarrow X$ be an aperiodic automorphism. For any $\epsilon>0$ and any $n \geq 1$ there is a Borel subset $B \subseteq X$ such that $B \cap T^{i} B=\varnothing$ for all $1 \leq i<n$ and

$$
\vartheta\left(X \backslash \bigcup_{i=0}^{n-1} T^{i} B\right)<\epsilon \quad \text { for all invariant probability measures } \vartheta \text { on } X .
$$

Proof. Given $n$ and $\epsilon>0$ pick $N$ so large that $1 / N<\epsilon$. Lemma 3.4.2 guarantees existence of a complete set $A \subseteq X$ such that $T^{i} A \cap A=\varnothing$ for all $1 \leq i<2 N n$. Set

$$
B=\left\{T^{n j} x: x \in A, 0 \leq j \leq\left\lfloor t_{A}(x) / n\right\rfloor-1\right\} .
$$

Note that $t_{B}(x) \in[n, 2 n)$ for all $x \in B$, and also

$$
X \backslash \bigcup_{i=0}^{n-1} T^{i} B \subseteq\left\{T^{j} x: x \in A \text { and } t_{A}(x)-2 n \leq j<t_{A}(x)\right\}=: Y
$$

Since $T^{2 n j} Y \cap Y=\varnothing$ for all $1 \leq j<2 N n / 2 n=N$, we conclude that $\vartheta(Y) \leq 1 / N<\epsilon$ for all invariant probability measures $\vartheta$ on $X$.

Lemma 3.4.4. Let $T: X \rightarrow X$ be an aperiodic automorphism, $\epsilon \in(0,1], n \geq 1$, and let $B \subseteq X$ be such that $T^{i} B \cap B=\varnothing$ for all $1 \leq i<n$ and $\vartheta\left(X \backslash \bigcup_{i=0}^{n-1} T^{i} B\right)<\epsilon$ for all pie measures $\vartheta$ on $X$. For any $\delta \in(0, \epsilon]$ there exists a subset $B^{\prime} \subseteq B$ such that for all pie measures $\vartheta$ on $X$ one has

$$
\epsilon>\vartheta\left(X \backslash \bigcup_{i=0}^{n-1} T^{i} B^{\prime}\right) \geq \epsilon-\delta
$$

Proof. Set $\alpha=\frac{1-\epsilon}{n}, \beta=1 / n$, and note that $\vartheta(B) \in(\alpha, \beta]$ for all pie measures $\vartheta$ on $X$. Pick positive $\delta^{\prime}<\delta / n$ and observe that for any $b \geq \alpha$ if $r$ is such that $1-n r b=\epsilon$, then $r \in(0,1]$ and

$$
1-n r c \in(\epsilon-\delta, \epsilon] \quad \text { for all } c \in\left[b, b+\delta^{\prime}\right] .
$$

Pick an increasing sequence $\alpha_{m}, m=0, \ldots, M$, such that $\alpha_{0}=\alpha, \alpha_{M}=\beta$, and $\alpha_{m+1}-\alpha_{m} \leq \delta^{\prime}$. Select an ergodic decomposition $x \mapsto \mu_{x}$, and set for $0 \leq m<M$

$$
Q_{m}=\left\{x \in X: \mu_{x}(B) \in\left(\delta_{m}, \delta_{m+1}\right]\right\} .
$$

Note that these sets partition $X$ into invariant Borel pieces. For each $m$ let $r_{m}$ be such that

$$
1-r_{m} n \delta_{m}=\epsilon, \quad \text { i.e., } \quad r_{m}=\frac{1-\epsilon}{n \delta_{m}} \in[0,1] .
$$

We apply Corollary 2.5.4 and find a subset $B_{m}^{\prime} \subseteq B \cap Q_{m}$ such that for any pie measure $\vartheta$ on $Q_{m}$ one has $\vartheta\left(B_{m}^{\prime}\right)=r_{m} \vartheta\left(B \cap Q_{m}\right)$. Since $\mu_{x}\left(B \cap Q_{m}\right) \in\left(\delta_{m}, \delta_{m+1}\right]$, we have for all $x \in Q_{m}$

$$
\mu_{x}\left(Q_{m} \backslash \bigcup_{i=0}^{n-1} T^{i} B_{m}^{\prime}\right)=1-n r_{m} \mu_{x}\left(B \cap Q_{m}\right) \in(\epsilon-\delta, \epsilon)
$$

Set $B^{\prime}=\bigcup_{m} B_{m}^{\prime}$. The construction ensures that

$$
\mu_{x}\left(X \backslash \bigcup_{i=0}^{n-1} T^{i} B^{\prime}\right) \in(\epsilon-\delta, \epsilon) \quad \text { for all } x \in X
$$

Since $\mu_{x}$ exhausts all pie measures on $X$, the lemma follows.
Theorem 3.4.5 (Strong Rokhlin's Lemma). Let $T: X \rightarrow X$ be an aperiodic automorphism. For any $\epsilon \in(0,1)$ and any $n \geq 1$ there is a recurrent Borel subset $B \subseteq X$ such that $B \cap T^{i} B=\varnothing$ for all $1 \leq i<n$ and

$$
\vartheta\left(X \backslash \bigcup_{i=0}^{n-1} T^{i} B\right)=\epsilon \quad \text { for all pie measures } \vartheta \text { on } X .
$$

Proof. We begin with an application of Theorem 3.4.3 an select a subset $A_{1} \subseteq X$ such that $T^{i} A_{1} \cap A_{0}=\varnothing$ for $1 \leq i<n$ and $\vartheta\left(X \backslash \bigcup_{i=0}^{n-1} T^{i} A_{1}\right)<\epsilon$ for all pie measures $\vartheta$ on $X$. Lemma 3.4.4 lets us find a subset $A_{2} \subseteq A_{1}$ such that $\vartheta\left(X \backslash \bigcup_{i=0}^{n-1} T^{i} A_{1}\right) \in(\epsilon-1 / 2, \epsilon)$ for all pie measures $\vartheta$ on $X$. Applying Lemma 3.4.4 again we find $A_{2} \subseteq A_{1}$ such that $\vartheta\left(X \backslash \bigcup_{i=0}^{n-1} T^{i} A_{2}\right) \in(\epsilon-1 / 4, \epsilon)$, and construct inductively a nested sequence $A_{m+1} \subseteq A_{m}$ such that $\vartheta\left(X \backslash \bigcup_{i=1}^{n-1} T^{i} A_{m}\right) \in\left(\epsilon-2^{-m}, \epsilon\right)$ for all $\vartheta$. The set $B=\bigcap_{m} A_{m}$ clearly works, except that $B$ may not be recurrent; by altering $B$ on a smooth set, we can make $B$ recurrent.

### 3.5 Von Neumann automorphisms

Definition 3.5.1. An ordered partition of a set $X$ is a tuple $\mathcal{P}=\left(D_{1}, \ldots, D_{n}\right)$ such that $X=\bigsqcup_{i} D_{i}$. In plain words, it is a partition with a specified order on its pieces. The first element $D_{1}$ will be called the base of $\mathcal{P}$, and $D_{n}$ will be referred to as the top of $\mathcal{P}$. An ordered partition is said to be dyadic if the number of its pieces is a power of 2 .

Let E be a cber on $X$. A partial von Neumann automorphism on $X$ is a pair $(\mathcal{P}, \xi)$, where $\mathcal{P}$ is a dyadic ordered partition, $\mathcal{P}=\left(D_{1}, \ldots, D_{2^{n}}\right)$, and $\xi \in \llbracket \mathbb{E} \rrbracket$ is such that

- $\operatorname{dom}(\xi)=\bigcup_{i=1}^{2^{n}-1} D_{i} ;$
- $\xi\left(D_{i}\right)=D_{i+1}$ for all $1 \leq i<2^{n}$.

We say that a partial von Neumann automorphism $\left(\mathcal{P}_{2}, \xi_{2}\right)$ extends $\left(\mathcal{P}_{1}, \xi_{1}\right)$ if

- $\mathcal{P}_{2}$ refines $\mathcal{P}_{1} ;$
- the base of $\mathcal{P}_{2}$ is a subset of the base of $\mathcal{P}_{1}$;
- $\xi_{2}$ extends $\xi_{1}$.

An automorphism $S: X \rightarrow X$ is said to be a weak von Neumann automorphism if there exists a sequence of partial von Neumann automorphisms $\left(\mathcal{P}_{n}, \xi_{n}\right), n \in \mathbb{N}$, such that for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$

1. $\mathcal{P}_{n}$ has $2^{n}$-many elements;
2. $\left(\mathcal{P}_{n+1}, \xi_{n+1}\right)$ extends $\left(\mathcal{P}_{n}, \xi_{n}\right)$;
3. $S$ extends all of $\xi_{n}$.

The sequence of partial von Neumann automorphisms $\left(\mathcal{P}_{n}, \xi_{n}\right)$ as above will be called an approximating sequence for $S$. Since partial automorphisms $\xi_{n}$ in an approximating sequence are readily reconstructed from $S$, we shall sometimes abuse the terminology and refer to the sequence of partitions $\mathcal{P}_{n}$ alone as an approximating sequence.

A weak von Neumann automorphism $S: X \rightarrow X$ is said to be a strong von Neumann automorphism if there exists an approximating sequence $\left(\mathcal{P}_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ such that partitions $\mathcal{P}_{n}$ separate points in $X$ : for all $x, y \in X$ there are $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $D_{i}^{n}$ - an element of $\mathcal{P}_{n}$ - such that $x \in D_{i}^{n}$ and $y \notin D_{i}^{n}$.

Odometer would be the canonical example of a strong von Neumann automorphism. But before discussing this important example, we would like to make a few simple observations about partial von Neumann automorphisms. Suppose ( $\mathcal{P}_{2}, \xi_{2}$ ) extends ( $\mathcal{P}_{1}, \xi_{1}$ ), and let us assume that $\left|\mathcal{P}_{1}\right|=2^{n},\left|\mathcal{P}_{2}\right|=2^{n+1}$, i.e., $\mathcal{P}_{2}$ has twice as many elements as $\mathcal{P}_{1}$ does. Since $\mathcal{P}_{2}$ has to refine $\mathcal{P}_{1}$, the base $D_{1}^{1}$ of $\mathcal{P}_{1}$ is a union of some elements of $\mathcal{P}_{2}$, say

$$
D_{1}^{1}=D_{i_{1}}^{2} \cup \cdots \cup D_{i_{k}}^{2} .
$$

According to the definition of extension for partial von Neumann automorphisms, the base $D_{1}^{2}$ of $\mathcal{P}_{2}$ has to be a subset of $D_{1}^{1}$, so we may assume $i_{1}=1$. Also, as $\xi_{2}$ has to extend $\xi_{1}$, one sees that for each $1 \leq j \leq 2^{n}$ sets $D_{j}^{1}$ are partitioned as

$$
D_{j}^{1}=\xi_{1}^{j-1}\left(D_{1}^{2}\right) \sqcup \xi_{1}^{j-1}\left(D_{i_{2}}^{2}\right) \sqcup \xi_{1}^{j-1}\left(D_{i_{3}}^{2}\right) \sqcup \cdots \sqcup \xi_{1}^{j-1}\left(D_{i_{k}}^{2}\right) .
$$

Since all these sets $\xi_{1}^{j-1}\left(D_{i_{l}}^{2}\right)=\xi_{2}^{j-1}\left(D_{i_{l}}^{2}\right)$ must be elements of $\mathcal{P}_{2}$, an since we assume that $\left|\mathcal{P}_{2}\right|=2\left|\mathcal{P}_{1}\right|$, we may conclude that $k=2$, i.e., $\mathcal{P}_{2}$ partitions $D_{1}^{1}$ into two pieces, $D_{1}^{1}=D_{1}^{2} \sqcup D_{i_{2}}^{2}$, and moreover, $i_{2}=2^{n}+1$, as $\xi_{2}$ must extend $\xi_{1}$.

Here is a picture that explains the discussion above. If $\left|\mathcal{P}_{2}\right|=\left|\mathcal{P}_{1}\right|$, then $\mathcal{P}_{2}$ is obtained as follows. The base of $\mathcal{P}_{1}$ is partitioned into two pieces, $D_{1}^{1}=D_{1}^{2} \sqcup D_{2^{n}+1}^{2}$, this partitions generates partitions of all levels $D_{i}^{i}$ via the map $\xi_{1}$. This results in the tower $\mathcal{P}_{1}$ being split into two sub-towers. The partitions $\mathcal{P}_{2}$ is obtained by stacking the right sub-tower of $\mathcal{P}_{1}$ on top of its left sub-tower as show in Figure 3.5.


Figure 3.5: Extension of a partial von Neumann automorphism

To summarize, extension $\left(\mathcal{P}_{2}, \xi_{2}\right)$ is uniquely defined by specifying two things: a partition of the base of $\mathcal{P}_{1}$ into two pieces $D_{1}^{1}=D_{1}^{2} \sqcup D_{2^{n}+1}^{2}$, and a map $\zeta: \xi_{1}^{2^{n}-1}\left(D^{1}\right) \rightarrow D_{2^{n}+1}^{2}$, which specifies how the top of the left sub-tower is mapped onto the base of the right sub-tower. The converse is also true: any partition of the base $D_{1}^{1}=D_{1}^{2} \sqcup D_{2^{n}+1}^{2}$ into two equidecomposable pieces, and any map $\zeta: \xi_{1}^{2^{n}-1}\left(D^{1}\right) \rightarrow D_{2^{n}+1}^{2}$, $\zeta \in \llbracket \mathrm{E} \rrbracket$, give rise to a unique extension $\left(\mathcal{P}_{2}, \xi_{2}\right)$ of $\left(\mathcal{P}_{1}, \xi_{1}\right)$.

A similar picture is valid in general, when $\mathcal{P}_{2}$ is not necessarily twice the size of $\mathcal{P}_{2}$. Since $\mathcal{P}_{2}$ must refine $\mathcal{P}_{1}$, and since $\xi_{2}$ has to extend $\xi_{1}$, it is easy to deduce that $\left|\mathcal{P}_{2}\right|=n\left|\mathcal{P}_{1}\right|$ for some $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and in this case $\mathcal{P}_{2}$ induces a partition of the base of $\mathcal{P}_{1}$ into $n$ pieces. This partition, when transferred by $\xi_{1}$ to each level of $\mathcal{P}_{1}$, defines a partition of $\mathcal{P}_{1}$ into $n$ towers, and $\mathcal{P}_{2}$ is obtained by stacking these towers on top of each other.

Note that if $\mathcal{P}_{2}$ partitions the base of $\mathcal{P}_{1}$ into four pieces, then we can first consider a coarser partition of the base of $\mathcal{P}_{1}$ into two pieces, and define an extension $\left(\mathcal{P}^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}\right)$ of $\left(\mathcal{P}_{1}, \xi_{1}\right)$; the pair $\left(\mathcal{P}_{2}, \xi_{2}\right)$ will then be an extension of $\left(\mathcal{P}^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}\right)$. So, in this case we can find an intermediate extension between $\mathcal{P}_{1}$ and $\mathcal{P}_{2}$. A similar argument proves the following lemma.

Lemma 3.5.2. Let $\left(\mathcal{P}_{k}, \xi_{k}\right)$ and $\left(\mathcal{P}_{l}, \xi_{l}\right)$ be partial von Neumann automorphisms such that $\left|\mathcal{P}_{k}\right|=2^{k},\left|\mathcal{P}_{l}\right|=$ $2^{l}, k \leq l$, and $\left(\mathcal{P}_{l}, \xi_{l}\right)$ extends $\left(\mathcal{P}_{k}, \xi_{k}\right)$. There exist partial von Neumann automorphisms $\left(\mathcal{P}_{i}, \xi_{i}\right), k<i<l$, such that for all $k \leq i<l$

1. $\left(\mathcal{P}_{i+1}, \xi_{i+1}\right)$ extends $\left(\mathcal{P}_{i}, \xi_{i}\right)$;
2. $\left|\mathcal{P}_{i+1}\right|=2\left|\mathcal{P}_{i}\right|$.

## Proof. Exercise 3.5

Example 3.5.3. As promised, we now show that odometer $\sigma: 2^{\mathbb{N}} \rightarrow 2^{\mathbb{N}}$ is an example of a strong von Neumann automorphism. Periodic partitions $\mathcal{P}_{n}=\left(D_{1}^{n}, \ldots, D_{2^{n}}^{n}\right)$ are given by cylindrical sets

$$
D_{i}^{n}:=C\left[s_{i, n}\right]=\left\{x \in 2^{\mathbb{N}}: x(j)=s_{i, n}(j) \text { for } 0 \leq j<\left|s_{i, n}\right|\right\},
$$

where $s_{i, n}$ is the reverse of the binary expansion of $i$ with enough zeroes added to ensure that $\left|s_{i, n}\right|=n$. For example, if $i=7$ and $n=4$, then $s_{7,4}=1110$. Set $\xi_{n}=\left.\sigma\right|_{\bigcup_{i=1}^{2 n-1}} D_{i}^{n}$. A direct inspection show that $\left(\mathcal{P}_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ is indeed an approximating sequence for $\sigma$, and it is clear that partitions $\mathcal{P}_{n}$ separate points of $2^{\mathbb{N}}$.

The following proposition shows that odometer is indeed the example of a von Neumman automorphism, as any strong von Neumann automorphism is isomorphic to a restriction of the odometer onto an invariant subset.

Proposition 3.5.4. Let $T: X \rightarrow X$ be a strong von Neumann automorphism. There exists a $\sigma$-invariant subset $Y \subseteq 2^{\mathbb{N}}$ and a Borel bijection $\phi: X \rightarrow Y$ such that $\phi \circ T(x)=\sigma \circ \phi(x)$ for all $x \in X$.

Proof. Let $\left(\mathcal{P}_{n}, \xi_{n}\right)$ be an approximating sequence for $T$ such that partitions $\mathcal{P}_{n}=\left(D_{i}^{n}\right)_{i=1}^{2^{n}}$ separate points of $X$. For any $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and any $x \in X$ we may find the unique $k_{n}(x)$ such that $x \in D_{k_{n}(x)}^{n}$. Define the map $\phi: X \rightarrow 2^{\mathbb{N}}$ by setting

$$
\phi(x)(n)= \begin{cases}0 & \text { if } 1 \leq k_{n+1}(x) \leq 2^{n} \\ 1 & \text { if } 2^{n}<k_{n+1}(x) \leq 2^{n+1}\end{cases}
$$

Observe that knowing the segment $\left.\phi(x)\right|_{n}$, one may reconstruct $k_{n+1}(x)$ uniquely. Since sets $D_{k_{n}(x)}^{n}$ separate points, the map $\phi$ is injective, Borel, and, as one readily checks, it is also equivariant.

For any partition $\mathcal{P}=\left\{D_{i}: 1 \leq i \leq N\right\}$ and a set $Q \subseteq X$ we let $\mathcal{P} \cap Q$ to denote the partition induced on $Q$,

$$
\mathcal{P} \cap Q=\left\{D_{i} \cap Q: 1 \leq i \leq N\right\} .
$$

Definition 3.5.5. Let $\mathcal{P}=\left\{D_{i}: 1 \leq i \leq N\right\}$ be a family of subsets of $X$. For a set $A \subseteq X$ we define the inner and outer covers of $A$ by elements of $\mathcal{P}$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathcal{A}^{\circ}(\mathcal{P}, A)=\bigcup_{\substack{D_{i} \in \mathcal{P} \\
D_{i} \subseteq \mathcal{A}}} D_{i} \quad \text { - inner cover, } \\
& \mathcal{A}^{\bullet}(\mathcal{P}, A)=\bigcup_{\substack{D_{i} \in \mathcal{P} \\
D_{i} \cap A \neq \varnothing}} D_{i} \quad \text { - outer cover. }
\end{aligned}
$$

The definition does not require elements of $\mathcal{P}$ to be disjoint, but typically $\mathcal{P}$ will be a partition of $X$, or a restriction of a partition onto an invariant set.

We close this section with the following useful sufficient condition for the an approximating sequence to separate points.

Lemma 3.5.6. Let $\left(\mathcal{P}_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ be a sequence of partitions of $X$ such that $\mathcal{P}_{n+1}$ extends $\mathcal{P}_{n}$; let also $\left(A_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ be a sequence of subsets of $X$ such that

- sets $A_{n}$ separate points;
- each element $A_{n}$ occurs in the sequence $\left(A_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ infinitely often.

If $\lim \sup _{n \rightarrow \infty}\left(\mathcal{A}^{\bullet}\left(\mathcal{P}_{n}, A_{n}\right) \backslash \mathcal{A}^{\circ}\left(\mathcal{P}_{n}, A_{n}\right)\right)=\varnothing$, then the sequence $\left(\mathcal{P}_{n}\right)$ separates points: for all $x, y \in X$ there are $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $D \in \mathcal{P}_{n}$ such that $x \in D$ and $y \notin D$.

Proof. Pick $x, y \in X$, and let $k \in \mathbb{N}$ be such that $x \in A_{k}$ and $y \notin A_{k}$. Since $\lim \sup _{n}\left(\mathcal{A}^{\bullet}\left(\mathcal{P}_{n}, A_{n}\right) \backslash\right.$ $\left.\mathcal{A}^{\circ}\left(\mathcal{P}_{n}, A_{n}\right)\right)=\varnothing$, we may find $N$ so large that

$$
x, y \notin \mathcal{A}^{\bullet}\left(\mathcal{P}_{n}, A_{n}\right) \backslash \mathcal{A}^{\circ}\left(\mathcal{P}_{n}, A_{n}\right) \quad \text { for all } n \geq N .
$$

By assumption, the set $A_{k}$ occurs infinitely often in the sequence $\left(A_{n}\right)$, so we find $n_{0} \geq N$ such that $A_{n_{0}}=A_{k}$. Let $D_{i}^{n_{0}}, D_{j}^{n_{0}} \in \mathcal{P}_{n_{0}}$ be such that $x \in D_{i}^{n_{0}}$ and $y \in D_{j}^{n_{0}}$. We claim that $i \neq j$, which will witness that partitions $\mathcal{P}_{n}$ separate points. Indeed, if $i=j$, then

$$
D_{i}^{n_{0}} \cap A_{n_{0}}=\neq \varnothing \quad \text { because } \quad x \in D_{i}^{n_{0}} \cap A_{n_{0}}
$$

on the other hand $y \in D_{i}^{n_{0}} \backslash A_{n_{0}}$, whence

$$
D_{i}^{n_{0}} \subseteq \mathcal{A}^{\bullet}\left(\mathcal{P}_{n_{0}}, A_{n_{0}}\right) \backslash \mathcal{A}^{\circ}\left(\mathcal{P}_{n_{0}}, A_{n_{0}}\right),
$$

contradicting the choice of $N$.

### 3.6 Weak von Neumann automorphisms

Lemma 3.6.1. Let $T: X \rightarrow X$ be an aperiodic Borel automorphism. There exists a co-compressible invariant subset $Y \subseteq X$ and weak von Neumann automorphism $S: Y \rightarrow Y$ such that $\left[\left.T\right|_{Y}\right]=[S]$.

Proof. We are going to construct sequences of subsets $A_{n}, B_{n}, C_{n} \subseteq X$ and induced automorphisms $T_{n}^{\prime}=$ $T_{A_{n}}$ and $T_{n}=T_{B_{n}}$ with the following properties for all $n \geq 1$ and all pi measures $\vartheta$ on $X$ :
(a) $A_{n+1} \subseteq A_{n}$ and $B_{n+1} \subseteq B_{n}$;
(b) $C_{n+1}=B_{n} \backslash B_{n+1}$ and $C_{1}=X \backslash B_{1}$;
(c) sets $A_{n}$ and $B_{n}$ are $T$-recurrent;
(d) $T_{n}^{\prime} A_{n+1} \cap A_{n+1}=\varnothing$ and $T A_{1} \cap A_{1}=\varnothing$;
(e) $\vartheta\left(B_{n}\right)=\frac{2^{n}+1}{2^{n+1}}$;
(f) $\vartheta\left(A_{n} \backslash\left(A_{n+1} \cup T_{n+1}^{\prime} A_{n+1}\right)\right)=2^{-2(n+1)}$ and $\vartheta\left(X \backslash\left(A_{1} \sqcup T A_{1}\right)\right)=2^{-2}=1 / 4$;
(g) $B_{n+1}=\bigsqcup_{i=0}^{2^{n+1}-1} T_{n}^{i} A_{n+1}$ and $B_{1}=A_{1} \sqcup T A_{1}$.

The base of the construction is provided by Theorem 3.4.5. which allows us to pick a recurrent $A_{1}$ such that $T A_{1} \cap A_{1}=\varnothing$ and $\vartheta\left(X \backslash\left(A_{1} \cup T A_{1}\right)\right)=1 / 4$ for all pi measures $\vartheta$. We set $B_{1}=A_{1} \cup T A_{1}$ and $C_{1}=X \backslash B_{1}$. In Figure 3.6 the set $A_{1}$ is depicted in light gray. We set $T_{1}^{\prime}=T_{A_{1}}$ and note that $B_{1}$ must be recurrent since so is $A_{1} \subseteq B_{1}$. Note also that

$$
\vartheta\left(B_{1}\right)=3 / 4=\frac{2^{1}+1}{2^{2}}
$$

in compliance with item (e).
At the second step of the construction we apply Theorem 3.4 .5 to the automorphism $T_{1}^{\prime}: A_{1} \rightarrow A_{1}$ and find a recurrent Borel subset $A_{2} \subseteq A_{1}$ such that $T_{1}^{\prime} A_{2} \cap A_{2}=\varnothing$ and $\vartheta\left(A_{1} \backslash\left(A_{2} \sqcup T_{1}^{\prime} A_{2}\right)\right)=2^{-4}=1 / 6$.

| $A_{3}$ | $T_{2}^{4} A_{3}$ | $C_{3}$ | $T_{2} A_{3}$ | $T_{2}^{5} A_{3}$ | $C_{3}$ | $C_{1}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $T_{2}^{2} A_{3}$ | $T_{2}^{6} A_{3}$ | $C_{3}$ | $T_{2}^{3} A_{3}$ | $T_{2}^{7} A_{3}$ | $C_{3}$ |  |
|  | $C_{2}$ |  |  | $C_{2}$ |  |  |

Figure 3.6: Construction of sets $A_{n}, B_{n}$, and $C_{n}$.

We set $T_{2}^{\prime}=T_{A_{2}}$ and note that $T_{2}^{\prime}$ is equal to the automorphism induced by $T_{1}^{\prime}$ onto $A_{2}$, let $B_{2}=\bigsqcup_{i=0}^{3} T_{1}^{i} A_{2}$ and $C_{2}=B_{1} \backslash B_{2}$. The set $A_{2}$ is dashed in Figure 3.6. The construction continues in the same fashion.

Let $B=\bigcap_{n} B_{n}$ and note that $\vartheta(B)=\lim \vartheta\left(B_{n}\right)=1 / 2$ for all pi measure $\vartheta$ on $X$. Set $\mathcal{P}_{n}=$ $\left\{T_{B}^{i}\left(A_{n} \cap B\right): 0 \leq i<2^{n}\right\}$, and notice that $\mathcal{P}_{n}$ witness that $T_{B}: B \rightarrow B$ is a weak von Neumann automorphism. Since $\vartheta(B)=\vartheta(X \backslash B)$, we may apply Exercise 2.9 and find a co-compressible invariant set $Y \subseteq X$ and an automorphism $f \in[T]$ such that $f(B \cap Y)=f(Y \backslash B)$. Finally, we are ready to define $S: Y \rightarrow Y$ by setting

$$
S(x)= \begin{cases}f(x) & \text { if } x \in B, \\ T_{B} \circ f^{-1}(x) & \text { if } x \in Y \backslash B\end{cases}
$$

We leave the details of checking that $S$ satisfies the conclusions of the lemma for the reader.
Lemma 3.6.2 $(\bmod \mathscr{H})$. Let $(\mathcal{P}, \xi)$ be a partial von Neumann automorphism, let $A \subseteq X$ be a Borel set, let $\epsilon>0$, and let $x \mapsto \mu_{x}$ be an ergodic decomposition for E . There exist an extension $\left(\mathcal{P}^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}\right)$ of $(\mathcal{P}, \xi)$ and an invariant Borel partition $X=\bigsqcup_{n} Q_{n}$ (which is coarser than the ergodic partition) such that for all $x \in X$ and all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ one has

$$
\mu_{x}\left(\mathcal{A}^{\bullet}\left(\mathcal{P}^{\prime} \cap Q_{n}, A \cap Q_{n}\right) \backslash \mathcal{A}^{\circ}\left(\mathcal{P}^{\prime} \cap Q_{n}, A \cap Q_{n}\right)\right)<\epsilon
$$

Proof. Let $\mathcal{P}=\left(R_{1}, \ldots, R_{2^{k}}\right)$. Define $\mathcal{C}_{i}$ to be the partition of $R_{1}$ generated by $\xi^{-i+1}\left(A \cap R_{i}\right)$ :

$$
R_{1}=\xi^{-i+1}\left(A \cap R_{i}\right) \sqcup \xi^{-i+1}\left(R_{i} \backslash A\right),
$$

see Figure 3.7. Let $R_{1}=\bigsqcup_{i=1}^{l} B_{i}$ be the partition of $R_{1}$ generated by all of $\mathcal{C}_{i}, 1 \leq i \leq 2^{k}$. Note that $l \leq 2^{2^{k}}$. By refining sets $B_{i}$ if necessary, we may assume that $l=2^{2^{k}}$. The partition of $X$ will be defined by breaking $X$ into pieces, where $\mu_{x}\left(B_{i}\right)$ is almost constant for all $i \leq l$.

Let $\delta=2^{-L}$ for $L$ so large that $2^{k} \cdot 2^{2^{k}} \cdot \delta<\epsilon$. The partition is indexed by vectors $\vec{p} \in \mathbb{N}^{l}$ and is given by

$$
Q_{\vec{p}}=\left\{x \in X: \mu_{x}\left(B_{i}\right) \in[\delta \vec{p}(i), \delta \vec{p}(i)+\delta) \text { for all } i \leq l\right\} .
$$

Fix a vector $\vec{p} \in \mathbb{N}^{l}$. Using Exercise 2.9 , we may find Borel subsets $B_{i, j} \subseteq B_{i} \cap Q_{\vec{p}}, 1 \leq j \leq \vec{p}(i)$, such that $\mu_{x}\left(B_{i, j}\right)=\delta$ for all $i, j$ and all $x \in Q_{\vec{p}}$. Let $C_{i}=\left(B_{i} \cap Q_{\vec{p}}\right) \backslash \bigsqcup_{j=1}^{\vec{p}(i)} B_{i, j}$ be the part of $B_{i}$ within $Q_{\vec{p}}$ that is not covered by any $B_{i, j}$; note that $\mu_{x}\left(C_{j}\right)<\delta$ for all $x \in Q_{\vec{p}}$. Recall that $\mu_{x}\left(R_{1}\right)=2^{-k}$ for all $x \in X$. Since $\mu_{x}\left(B_{i, j}\right)=\delta$, we get

$$
\mu_{x}\left(\bigcup_{i=1}^{l} C_{i}\right)=2^{-k}-\delta\left(\sum_{i=1}^{l} \vec{p}(i)\right)
$$



Figure 3.7: Illustration of partition $\mathcal{C}_{3}$.

Since $2^{-k}$ is an integer multiple of $\delta$, we get that $\mu_{x}\left(\bigcup_{i=1}^{l} C_{i}\right)=N \delta$ for some $N \in \mathbb{N}, N \leq l$, and all $x \in Q_{\vec{p}}$. The latter implies (via Exercise 2.9p that $\bigcup_{i} C_{i}$ can be partitioned into sets $B_{0, j}, 1 \leq j \leq N$, such that $\mu_{x}\left(B_{0, j}\right)=\delta$ for all $x \in Q_{\vec{p}}$ and all $j$. Sets $B_{i, j}$ form a partition of $R_{1} \cap Q_{\vec{p}}$. We will no longer need indices $i, j$, so let us re-enumerate sets $B_{i, j}$ into a partition $R_{1} \cap Q_{\vec{p}}=\bigsqcup_{i=1}^{q} G_{i}$, which satisfy the following properties for all $x \in Q_{\vec{p}}$ :
(a) $\mu_{x}\left(G_{i}\right)=\delta$ for all $i$;
(b) $\mu_{x}\left(\left(B_{i} \cap Q_{\vec{p}}\right) \backslash \bigsqcup_{G_{j} \subseteq B_{i}} G_{j}\right)=\mu_{x}\left(\left(B_{i} \cap Q_{\vec{p}}\right) \backslash \bigsqcup_{j=1}^{p(\vec{i})} B_{i, j}\right)<\delta$;
(c) $\mu_{x}\left(\left(B_{i} \cap Q_{\vec{p}}\right) \backslash \bigsqcup_{G_{j} \cap B_{i} \neq \varnothing} G_{j}\right) \leq \mu_{x}\left(\bigsqcup_{j=1}^{\vec{p}(i)} B_{i, j} \cup \bigsqcup_{j=1}^{N} B_{0, j} \backslash B_{i}\right) \leq \mu_{x}\left(\bigsqcup_{j=1}^{N} B_{0, j}\right)=N \delta \leq l \delta$.

By Exercise 2.9 we may find $(\bmod \mathscr{H})$ automorphisms $f_{j} \in[\mathrm{E}]$ such that

$$
f_{j}\left(\xi^{2^{k}-1} G_{j}\right)=G_{j+1} \cap Y \quad \text { for all } 1 \leq j<q
$$

We are now ready to define $\left(\mathcal{P}^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}\right)$ on $Q_{\vec{p}}$ by setting

$$
\mathcal{P}^{\prime} \cap Q_{\vec{p}}=\left(G_{1}, \xi\left(G_{1}\right), \ldots, \xi^{2^{k}-1}\left(G_{1}\right), G_{2}, \xi\left(G_{2}\right), \ldots, \xi^{2^{k}-1}\left(G_{2}\right), \ldots, G_{q}, \xi\left(G_{q}\right), \ldots, \xi^{2^{k}-1}\left(G_{q}\right)\right)
$$

and declaring for $x \in Q_{\vec{p}}$

$$
\xi^{\prime}(x)= \begin{cases}\xi(x) & \text { if } x \in \xi^{i}\left(G_{j}\right) \text { for } 0 \leq i<2^{k}-1 \\ f_{j}(x) & \text { if } x \in \xi^{2^{k}-1}\left(G_{j}\right), j<q\end{cases}
$$

It is evident from the construction that $\left(\mathcal{P}^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}\right)$ is an extension of $(\mathcal{P}, \xi)$. Also,

$$
\mathcal{A}^{\bullet}\left(\mathcal{P}^{\prime} \cap Q_{\vec{p}}, A \cap Q_{\vec{p}}\right) \backslash \mathcal{A}^{\circ}\left(\mathcal{P}^{\prime} \cap Q_{\vec{p}}, A \cap Q_{\vec{p}}\right) \subseteq \bigcup_{i=0}^{2^{k}-1} \bigcup_{j=1}^{N} \xi^{i}\left(B_{0, j}\right)
$$

Therefore for all $x \in Q_{\vec{p}}$

$$
\mu_{x}\left(\mathcal{A}^{\bullet}\left(\mathcal{P}^{\prime} \cap Q_{\vec{p}}, A \cap Q_{\vec{p}}\right) \backslash \mathcal{A}^{\circ}\left(\mathcal{P}^{\prime} \cap Q_{\vec{p}}, A \cap Q_{\vec{p}}\right)\right) \leq 2^{k} l \delta<\epsilon
$$

Lemma 3.6.3 $(\bmod \mathscr{H})$. Any partial von Neumann automorphism $(\mathcal{P}, \xi)$ can be extended to a weak von Neumann automorphism $S: X \rightarrow X$ such that $\mathrm{E}_{X}^{S}=\mathrm{E}$.

Proof. Let $\mathcal{P}=\left(D_{1}, \ldots, D_{2^{k}}\right)$. Use Lemma 3.6.1 to find a weak von Neumann automorphism $J: D_{1} \rightarrow D_{1}$ such that $\mathrm{E}_{D_{1}}^{J}=\mathrm{E}_{D_{1}}$. Define $S: X \rightarrow X$ by

$$
S x= \begin{cases}\xi(x) & \text { if } x \in D_{i} \text { for } i<2^{k}, \\ J \circ \xi^{-2^{k}+1}(x) & \text { if } x \in D_{2^{k}}\end{cases}
$$

It is straightforward to check that $S: X \rightarrow X$ is a weak von Neumann automorphism and $\mathrm{E}_{X}^{S}=\mathrm{E}$.
Definition 3.6.4. Let $(\mathcal{P}, \xi)$ be a partial von Neumann automorphism, $\mathcal{P}=\left(D_{1}, \ldots, D_{2^{k}}\right)$. A fiber over $x \in D_{1}, \mathcal{F}(x)$, is the set of points $\mathcal{F}(x)=\left\{\xi^{i} x: 0 \leq i<2^{k}\right\}$. Given $y_{1}, y_{2} \in X$, we say that $y_{1}$ and $y_{2}$ are the same $\mathcal{P}$-fiber if there is $x \in D_{1}$ such that $y_{1}, y_{2} \in \mathcal{F}(x)$. Note that if $\left(\mathcal{P}^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}\right)$ extends $(\mathcal{P}, \xi)$ and $y_{1}, y_{2}$ are in the same $\mathcal{P}$-fiber, then $y_{1}$ and $y_{2}$ are also in the same $\mathcal{P}^{\prime}$-fiber.

Lemma 3.6.5. Let $T: X \rightarrow X$ be an aperiodic Borel automorphism such that $\mathrm{E}_{X}^{T}=\mathrm{E}$, and let $S: X \rightarrow X$ be a weak von Neumann automorphism such that $\mathrm{E}_{X}^{S}=\mathrm{E}$. Let also $\mathcal{P}_{n}$ be an approximating sequence for $S$, we assume that $\left|\mathcal{P}_{n}\right|=2^{n}$. For any ergodic decomposition $x \rightarrow \mu_{x}$ and any $\epsilon>0$ there exists a countable invariant Borel partition $Q_{n}, n \in \mathbb{N}$, and naturals $r_{n} \in \mathbb{N}$, such that
(i) $\left\{Q_{n}: n \in \mathbb{N}\right\}$ is coarser than the partition associated with the ergodic decomposition.
(ii) For any $x \in Q_{n}$

$$
\mu_{x}\left(\left\{y \in Q_{n}: y \text { and } T y \text { are in the same } \mathcal{P}_{r_{n}} \text {-fiber }\right\}\right) \geq 1-\epsilon .
$$

Proof. Exercise.

### 3.7 Classification of hyperfinite relations

Recall that for an ergodic decomposition $x \mapsto \mu_{x}$ we define

$$
\Xi_{x}=\left\{y \in X: \mu_{x}=\mu_{y}\right\} .
$$

Theorem 3.7.1 $(\bmod \mathscr{H})$. Let E be a non-compressible hyperfinite Borel equivalence relation on $X$, and let $x \mapsto \mu_{x}$ be an ergodic decomposition for E . There exists a weak von Neumann automorphism $S: X \rightarrow X$ such that $\mathrm{E}_{X}^{S}=\mathrm{E}$ and for all $x \in X$ the restriction $\left.S\right|_{\Xi_{x}}$ is a strong von Neumann automorphism.

Proof. Pick a sequence $\epsilon_{n}>0, n \in \mathbb{N}$, such that $\sum_{n} \epsilon_{n}<0, \epsilon_{0}=1$, and let $T: X \rightarrow X$ be an aperiodic Borel automorphism that generates E. Fix a sequence $\left(A_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ of Borel sets $A_{n} \subseteq X$ which separate points and is such that each $A_{k}$ occurs in the sequence infinitely often. We are going to construct $(\bmod \mathscr{H})$ the following objects:

- Weak von Neumann automorphism $S_{n}: X \rightarrow X$ such that $\mathrm{E}_{X}^{S_{n}}=\mathrm{E}$.
- Approximating sequences $\left(\mathcal{P}_{n, m}, \xi_{n, m}\right)_{m \in \mathbb{N}}$ for each $S_{n} ; \mathcal{P}_{n, m}=\left(D_{1}^{n, m}, \ldots, D_{2^{m}}^{n, m}\right)$.
- A tree of partitions, i.e., E-invariant Borel sets $\left(Q_{t}\right)_{t \in \mathbb{N}^{<N}}$ indexed by finite sequences of natural numbers.
- Naturals $r_{t} \in \mathbb{N}$ for each $t \in \mathbb{N}^{<\mathbb{N}}$.

These objects will satisfy the following properties for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and all $t \in \mathbb{N}^{n}$ :
(1) $Q_{t \curvearrowright i} \subseteq Q_{t}$ for all $i \in \mathbb{N}$.
(2) $X=\bigsqcup_{t \in \mathbb{N}^{n}} Q_{t}$ and this partition is coarser than the one associated with the ergodic decomposition.
(3) $r_{t} \geq n$.
(4) $\left(\mathcal{P}_{n+1, k} \cap Q_{t},\left.\xi_{n+1, k}\right|_{Q_{t}}\right)=\left(\mathcal{P}_{n, k} \cap Q_{t},\left.\xi_{n, k}\right|_{Q_{t}}\right)$ for all $0 \leq k \leq r_{t}$. In particular

$$
\left\{x \in Q_{t}: S_{n+1} x \neq S_{n} x\right\} \subseteq D_{2^{r_{t}}}^{n, r_{t}} .
$$

(5) For any $x \in Q_{t}$

$$
\mu_{x}\left(\left\{y \in Q_{t}: y \text { and } T y \text { are not in the same } \mathcal{P}_{r_{t}} \text {-fiber }\right\}\right) \leq \epsilon_{n}
$$

(6) For any $x \in Q_{t}$

$$
\mu_{x}\left(\mathcal{A}^{\bullet}\left(\mathcal{P}_{n, r_{t}} \cap Q_{t}, A_{n} \cap Q_{t}\right) \backslash \mathcal{A}^{\circ}\left(\mathcal{P}_{n, r_{t}} \cap Q_{t}, A_{n} \cap Q_{t}\right)\right) \leq \epsilon_{n}
$$

For the base of this construction we may take $Q_{\varnothing}=X$, use Lemma 3.6.1 to find $S_{0}: X \rightarrow X$ which generates E, set $r_{\varnothing}=0$ and note that $\epsilon_{0}=1$ ensures that items (5) and (6) are trivially fulfilled.

For the induction step suppose sets $Q_{t}$ have been constructed for all $t \in \mathbb{N}^{n}$ and $S_{k}$ for $k \leq n$ have been defined. Pick some $t \in \mathbb{N}^{n}$ and restrict $S_{n}$ onto $Q_{t}$. We may apply Lemma 3.6.2 to the partial von Neumann automorphism $\left(\mathcal{P}_{n, r_{t}} \cap Q_{t}, \xi_{n, r_{t}} \mid Q_{t}\right)$ and set $A_{n+1} \cap Q_{t}$. This results in a partial von Neumann automorphism $\left(\mathcal{P}^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}\right)$ on $Q_{t}$ which extends $\left(\mathcal{P}_{n, r_{t}}, \xi_{n, r_{t}}\right)$ and a partition $Q_{t}=\bigsqcup_{n} \tilde{Q}_{n}$. This extension satisfies item (6) above on each $\tilde{Q}_{n}$. Let $L$ be such that $\left|\mathcal{P}^{\prime}\right|=2^{L}$. An application of Lemma 3.6.3 allows us to find a weak von Neumann automorphism $\left.S_{n+1}\right|_{Q_{t}}$ that extends ( $\mathcal{P}^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}$ ) and generates E on $Q_{t}$. Finally, we may apply Lemma 3.6.5 to the restriction of $T$ onto each of $\tilde{Q}_{n}$ and the automorphism $\left.S_{n+1}\right|_{\tilde{Q}_{n}}$, which yields a partition $Q_{t \vee i}$ of $Q_{t}$ into invariant Borel sets and naturals $r_{t \curvearrowright i} \in \mathbb{N}$ for which the analog of item (5) is fulfilled. Without loss of generality we may assume that $r_{t \curvearrowright i} \geq \max \{L, n+1\}$.

Performing the same operation for each $t \in \mathbb{N}^{n}$, we obtain the weak von Neumann automorphism $S_{n+1}$ : $X \rightarrow X$, approximations $\left(\mathcal{P}_{n+1, m}, \xi_{n+1, m}\right)$ and the tree of partitions $\left(Q_{t}\right)_{t \in \mathbb{N} \leq n+1}$. Routine inspection shows that all items above are satisfied.

We define sets $Z_{i}, i=1,2,3$, to be the following limits:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& Z_{1}=\limsup _{n \rightarrow \infty} \bigcup_{t \in \mathbb{N}^{n}} D_{2^{2}, r_{t}}^{n, r_{t}} \\
& Z_{2}=\limsup _{n \rightarrow \infty} \bigcup_{t \in \mathbb{N}^{n}}\left\{y \in Q_{y}: y \text { and } T y \text { are not in the same } \mathcal{P}_{n, r_{t}} \text {-fiber }\right\}, \\
& Z_{3}=\limsup _{n \rightarrow \infty} \bigcup_{t \in \mathbb{N}^{n}} \mathcal{A}^{\bullet}\left(\mathcal{P}_{n, r_{t}} \cap Q_{t}, A_{n} \cap Q_{t}\right) \backslash \mathcal{A}^{\circ}\left(\mathcal{P}_{n, r_{t}} \cap Q_{t}, A_{n} \cap Q_{t}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Items (3), (5), and (6) ensure that for all $x \in X$ one has $\mu_{x}\left(Z_{i}\right)=0$ for $i=1$, 2, and 3 respectively. Saturations of sets $Z_{i}$ are therefore compressible, and by throwing them away we may for notational convenience assume that $Z_{i}=\varnothing, i=1,2,3$. Item (4) together with $Z_{1}=\varnothing$ implies that for any $x \in X$ there is $N(x)$ so large that for all $n \geq N(x)$ one has $S_{n} x=S_{n+1} x$. We may therefore define $S: X \rightarrow X$ by setting $S x=S_{N(x)} x$. The rest of the argument will show that $S$ is the desired automorphism.

It is clear that $S$ is a weak von Neumann automorphism, as partitions $\mathcal{P}_{n, n}$ form an approximating sequence. Pick some $\Xi=\Xi_{x_{0}}$. Since partitions $X=\bigsqcup_{t \in \mathbb{N}^{n}} Q_{t}$ are coarser than the partition associated with
the ergodic decomposition, for each $n$ there exists the unique $t_{n} \in \mathbb{N}^{n}$ such that $\Xi \subseteq Q_{t}$. For brevity let $r_{t_{n}}$ be denoted simply by $r_{n}$. The assumption $Z_{3}=\varnothing$ together with Lemma 3.5.6 ensures that $\left.S\right|_{\Xi}$ is a strong von Neumann automorphism.

It remains to check that $\mathrm{E}_{X}^{S}=\mathrm{E}$. It is evident from the construction that $x \mathrm{E}_{X}^{S} y \Longrightarrow x \mathrm{E} y$, we show the inverse implication by checking that for each $x \in \Xi$ one has $x \mathrm{E}_{X}^{S} T x$. As $Z_{2}=\varnothing$, there is $N$ so large that $x$ and $T x$ are the same $\mathcal{P}_{n, r_{n}}$-fiber for all $n \geq N$. But $\left.S\right|_{\Xi}$ extends $\left.\xi_{n, r_{n}}\right|_{\Xi}$, therefore $x$ and $T x$ are in the same orbit of $S$, as claimed.

Theorem 3.7.2 $(\bmod \mathscr{H})$. Let E be an aperiodic hber on $X$. Suppose E is not compressible, and let $Z=$ $\operatorname{EINV}(\mathrm{E})$ viewed as a standard Borel space. Let $\Delta_{Z}$ denote the trivial equivalence relation on $Z: z_{1} \Delta_{Z} z_{2} \Longleftrightarrow$ $z_{1}=z_{2}$. The relation E is isomorphic to $\mathrm{E}_{0} \times \Delta_{Z}$.

Proof. Pick an ergodic decomposition $x \mapsto \mu_{x}$ for E and apply Theorem 3.7.1 to find a weak von Neumann automorphism $S: X \rightarrow X$ such that $\mathrm{E}=\mathrm{E}_{X}^{S}$ and $\left.S\right|_{\Xi_{x}}$ is a strong von Neumann automorphism for all $x \in X$. Let $\mathcal{P}_{n}$ be an approximating sequence for $S$. For each $x \in X$ partitions $\mathcal{P}_{n} \cap \Xi_{x}$ separate points in $\Xi_{x}$. Following the proof of Proposition 3.5.4, we define the map $\phi: X \rightarrow 2^{\mathbb{N}}$ by setting

$$
\phi(x)(n)= \begin{cases}0 & \text { if } x \in D_{i}^{n+1} \\ 1 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

As shown in the proof of Proposition 3.5.4 the map $\left.\phi\right|_{\Xi_{x}}: \Xi_{x} \rightarrow 2^{\mathbb{N}}$ is an embedding of $\left.\mathrm{E}\right|_{\Xi_{x}}$ into $\mathrm{E}_{0}$. Since $\mathrm{E}_{0}$ is uniquely ergodic, the image $\phi\left(\Xi_{x}\right)$ is co-compressible in $2^{\mathbb{N}}$ for every $x \in X$. We define the map $\zeta: X \rightarrow 2^{\mathbb{N}} \times Z$ by setting

$$
\zeta(x)=\left(\xi(x), \mu_{x}\right) .
$$

It is straightforward to check that $\zeta$ is an isomorphism $(\bmod \mathscr{H})$ of cbers E and $\mathrm{E}_{0} \times \Delta_{Z}$.
Theorem 3.7.3. Let $\mathrm{E}_{i}, i=1,2$, be non-smooth aperiodic hbers on $X_{i}, i=1,2 . \operatorname{If}\left|\operatorname{EINV}\left(\mathrm{E}_{1}\right)\right|=\left|\operatorname{EINV}\left(\mathrm{E}_{2}\right)\right|$, then $\mathrm{E}_{1}$ is isomorphic to $\mathrm{E}_{2}$.

Proof. If $\operatorname{EINV}\left(\mathrm{E}_{i}\right)$ is empty, then the theorem follows from Theorem 3.3.6, so we may assume that $\mathrm{E}_{i}$ admit finite invariant measures. Pick invariant Borel subsets $Y_{i} \subseteq X_{i}$ such that $\left.\mathrm{E}_{i}\right|_{Y_{i}}$ is isomorphic to $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}$. Note that $\left.\mathrm{E}_{i}\right|_{X_{i} \backslash Y_{i}}$ has the same number of pie measures as $\mathrm{E}_{i}$ does. Using Theorem 3.7.2, we find subsets $W_{i} \subseteq X_{i} \backslash Y_{i}$ such that $\left.\mathrm{E}_{1}\right|_{W_{1}}$ is isomorphic to $\left.\mathrm{E}_{2}\right|_{W_{2}}$. Since both $X_{1} \backslash W_{1}$ and $X_{2} \backslash W_{2}$ are non-smooth by the choice of $Y_{i}$, we extend this isomorphism to witness $\mathrm{E}_{1} \cong \mathrm{E}_{2}$.

Here is a complete list, up to an isomorphism, of non-smooth aperiodic hyperfinite equivalence relations: $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}, \mathrm{E}_{0} \times \Delta_{\{0,1,2, \ldots, n-1\}}$ for some $n \in \mathbb{N}, \mathrm{E}_{0} \times \Delta_{\mathbb{N}}, \mathrm{E}_{0} \times \Delta_{2^{\mathbb{N}}}$.

## Exercises

Exercise 3.1. Show that any weak von Neumann automorphism is aperiodic.
Exercise 3.2. Let E be a smooth cber. Show that $\mathrm{E} \sqsubseteq \mathrm{E}_{0}$.
Exercise 3.3. Using item (iii) of Proposition 3.1.3 show that the Vitali equivalence relation on $\mathbb{R}$ given by $x \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{V}} y \Longleftrightarrow x-y \in \mathbb{Q}$ is hyperfinite.

Exercise 3.4. Check that the induced automorphism $T_{A}: A \rightarrow A$ defined for a recurrent Borel set $A \subseteq X$ is indeed a Borel automorphism of $A$.
Exercise 3.5. Prove Lemma 3.5.2,

## Chapter 4

## Hyperfinite actions

### 4.1 Amenable equivalence relations

We begin by introducing a notion of an amenable equivalence relation, using an analog of the Reiter's condition. Appendix Creviews the notion of amenability for countable groups.
Definition 4.1.1. A cber E on $X$ is said to be amenable if there are Borel functions $\phi_{n}: \mathrm{E} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{\geq 0}$ such that

- $\sum_{y \in[x]_{\mathrm{E}}} \phi_{n}(x, y)=1$ for all $x \in X$;
- $\sum_{y \in[x]_{\mathrm{E}}}\left|\phi_{n}(x, y)-\phi_{n}\left(x^{\prime}, y\right)\right| \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$ for all $\left(x, x^{\prime}\right) \in \mathrm{E}$.

Proposition 4.1.2. Let $G$ be a countable group, and let $G \curvearrowright X$ be a Borel action on a standard Borel space. If $G$ is amenable, then $\mathrm{E}_{X}^{G}$ is amenable.
Proof. Let E denote the orbit equivalence relation $\mathrm{E}_{G}^{X}$. According to Reiter's condition, there are functions $f_{n} \in \ell_{+}^{1}(G),\left\|f_{n}\right\|_{1}=1$, such that $\left\|f_{n}-g f_{n}\right\|_{1} \rightarrow 0$ for all $g \in G$. We define $\phi_{n}: \mathrm{E} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{\geq 0}$ by setting

$$
\phi_{n}(x, y)=\sum_{\substack{g \in G \\ g y=x}} f_{n}(g) .
$$

For all $x \in X$ one has

$$
\sum_{y \in[x]_{\mathrm{E}}} \phi_{n}(x, y)=\sum_{y \in[x]_{\mathrm{E}}} \sum_{\substack{g \in G \\ g y=x}} f_{n}(g)=\sum_{g \in G} f_{n}(g)=1 .
$$

Also, for the second item from the definition of an amenable relation, take $\left(x, x^{\prime}\right) \in \mathrm{E}$, and pick $h \in G$ such that $h x=x^{\prime}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{y \in[x] \mathrm{E}}\left|\phi_{n}(x, y)-\phi_{n}\left(x^{\prime}, y\right)\right|= & \sum_{y \in[x]_{\mathrm{E}}}\left|\sum_{\substack{g \in G \\
g y=x}} f_{n}(g)-\sum_{\substack{g \in G \\
g y=x^{\prime}}} f_{n}(g)\right|= \\
& \sum_{y \in[x]]_{\mathrm{E}}}\left|\sum_{\substack{g \in G \\
g y=x}} f_{n}(g)-\sum_{\substack{g \in G \\
g y=x}} f_{n}(h g)\right| \leq \\
& \sum_{y \in[x]_{\mathrm{E}}} \sum_{\substack{g \in G \\
g y=x}}\left|f_{n}(g)-f_{n}(h g)\right|= \\
& \left\|f_{n}-h^{-1} f_{n}\right\|_{1} \rightarrow 0 \text { as } n \rightarrow \infty .
\end{aligned}
$$

The relation E is therefore amenable.
Since any hyperfinite relation is generated by an action of $\mathbb{Z}$, and since the group of integers is amenable, the following is an immediate corollary of Proposition 4.1.2

Corollary 4.1.3. Any hyperfinite cber is amenable.
The next proposition is a partial converse to Proposition 4.1.2
Proposition 4.1.4. Let $G$ be a countable group acting in a Borel way on a standard Borel space X. Suppose the action is free, and assume that it admits a pie measure, call it $\mu$. If the relation $\mathrm{E}=\mathrm{E}_{G}^{X}$ is amenable, then so is the group $G$.

Proof. Let $\phi_{n}: \mathrm{E} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{\geq 0}$ be the functions from the definition of amenability for E . We verify amenability of $G$ via the Reiter's condition by defining $f_{n}: G \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{\geq 0}$ via

$$
f_{n}(g)=\int_{X} \phi_{n}\left(x, g^{-1} x\right) d \mu(x)
$$

Maps $f_{n}$ are seen to be in $\ell_{+}^{1}(G)$ and satisfy $\left\|f_{n}\right\|_{1}=1$, as

$$
\sum_{g \in G} \int_{X} \phi_{n}\left(x, g^{-1} x\right) d \mu(x)=\int_{X} \sum_{g \in G} \phi_{n}\left(x, g^{-1} x\right) d \mu(x)=\int_{X} \sum_{y \in[x]_{\mathbb{E}}} \phi_{n}(x, y) d \mu(x)=\int_{X} \mathbb{1} d \mu(x)=1 .
$$

Finally, for any $h \in G$ one has

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|f_{n}-h f_{n}\right\|_{1}= & \sum_{g \in G}\left|f_{n}(g)-f_{n}\left(h^{-1} g\right)\right|=\sum_{g \in G}\left|\int_{X} \phi_{n}\left(x, g^{-1} x\right) d \mu(x)-\int_{X} \phi_{n}\left(x, g^{-1} h x\right) d \mu(x)\right|= \\
& \sum_{g \in G}\left|\int_{X} \phi_{n}\left(x, g^{-1} x\right) d \mu(x)-\int_{X} \phi_{n}\left(h^{-1} x, g^{-1} x\right) d \mu(x)\right| \leq \\
& \int_{X}\left(\sum_{g \in G}\left|\phi_{n}\left(x, g^{-1} x\right)-\phi_{n}\left(h^{-1} x, g^{-1} x\right)\right|\right) d \mu(x)= \\
& \int_{X}\left(\sum_{y \in[x]_{\mathrm{E}}}\left|\phi_{n}(x, y)-\phi_{n}\left(h^{-1} x, y\right)\right|\right) d \mu(x) .
\end{aligned}
$$

The last expression converges to 0 as $n \rightarrow \infty$. Indeed, set

$$
\xi_{n}(x)=\sum_{y \in[x]_{巨}}\left|\phi_{n}(x, y)-\left(h^{-1} x, y\right)\right| .
$$

By assumption on functions $\phi_{n}$, one has $\xi_{n}(x) \rightarrow 0$ pointwise. Evidently $0 \leq \xi_{n}(x) \leq 2$ for all $x \in X$. Therefore, by Dominated Converges Theorem, one has $\int \xi_{n} d \mu \rightarrow 0$, as required.

To give an example of a non-hyperfinite equivalence relation, it is therefore enough to construct a free measure preserving action of a non-amenable group, e.g., $F_{2}=\langle a, b\rangle$. The natural candidate would be a Bernoulli shift, $F_{2} \curvearrowright 2^{F_{2}}$, but this action is not free. Fortunately, this obstacle is easy to overcome.

Proposition 4.1.5. Any infinite countable group $G$ admits a free Borel probability measure preserving action on a standard Borel space. In fact, if

$$
\text { Free }\left(2^{G}\right)=\left\{x \in 2^{G}: h x \neq x \text { for all } h \in G\right\}
$$

then $\mu\left(\operatorname{Free}\left(2^{G}\right)\right)=1$ for the Bernoulli measure on $2^{G}$.

Proof. We aim at showing that $\mu\left(\operatorname{Free}\left(2^{G}\right)\right)=1$. Since $G$ is countable and

$$
\operatorname{Free}\left(2^{G}\right)=\bigcap_{h \in G}\left\{x \in 2^{G}: h x \neq x\right\},
$$

it is enough to check that for any fixed $h \in G$ one has

$$
\mu\left(\left\{x \in 2^{G}: h x \neq x\right\}\right)=1 .
$$

Note that

$$
\left\{x \in 2^{G}: h x=x\right\}=\left\{x \in 2^{G}: x(g)=x\left(h^{-1} g\right) \text { for all } g \in G\right\} .
$$

We split the verification into two cases. If $h$ is of infinite order, we may take $g=h^{2 n+1}$ in the above to get

$$
\left\{x \in 2^{G}: h x=x\right\} \subseteq\left\{x \in 2^{G}: x\left(h^{2 n}\right)=x\left(h^{2 n+1}\right) \text { for all } n \in \mathbb{N}\right\},
$$

where the right-hand side clearly has measure 0 with respect to $\mu$.
If $h$ has finite order, then we may choose $h_{n} \in G$ from different cosets of $\langle h\rangle$, which ensures that conditions $x\left(h^{-1} h_{n}\right)=x\left(h_{n}\right)$ are pairwise independent for distinct $n$. This allows us to conclude that for all $h$ of finite order

$$
\mu\left(\left\{x \in 2^{G}: h x=x\right\}\right)=0 .
$$

Thus $\mu\left(\right.$ Free $\left.\left(2^{G}\right)\right)=1$, as claimed.
Propositions 4.1.4 and 4.1.5 together with Corollary 4.1.3 and the fact that the free group $F_{2}=\langle a, b\rangle$ is not amenable (see Appendix C), imply that $F_{2} \curvearrowright \operatorname{Free}\left(2^{F_{2}}\right)$ generates a non-hyperfinite cber.

Corollary 4.1.6. The cber E given by the action $F_{2} \curvearrowright \operatorname{Free}\left(2^{F_{2}}\right)$ of the free group on the free part of its Bernoulli shift is not hyperfinite.

### 4.2 Borel graphs

In the next section we show that all orbit equivalence relations arising from groups of polynomial growth are hyperfinite. The result is due to Steve Jackson, Alexander Kechris, and Alain Louveau [JKL02]. Our presentation in this section and the next one follows closely pp. 15-17 of [JKL02]. We begin by reviewing some notions from Borel combinatorics.

Definition 4.2.1. A Borel graph on a standard Borel space $X$ is a Borel set $\mathcal{G} \subseteq X \times X$ such that $\Delta_{X} \subseteq \mathcal{G}$ and $(x, y) \in \mathcal{G} \Longrightarrow(y, x) \in \mathcal{G}$ for all $x, y \in X$. In other words, a Borel graph is a symmetric and reflexive Borel relation. Given a graph $\mathcal{G}$ and a point $x \in X$, the neighborhood of $x$ in $\mathcal{G}$ is denoted by $[x]_{\mathcal{G}}$ and is given by

$$
[x]_{\mathcal{G}}=\{y \in X:(x, y) \in \mathcal{G}\} .
$$

A subset $A \subseteq X$ is $\mathcal{G}$-independent if $(x, y) \notin \mathcal{G}$ for all distinct $x, y \in A$. An independent set $A$ is said to be a maximal independent set if moreover $A \cup\{z\}$ is not independent for any $z \in X \backslash A$, which is equivalent to $[z]_{\mathcal{G}} \cap A \neq \varnothing$ for all $z \in X$.

A graph $\mathcal{G}$ is said to be locally finite if $[x]_{\mathcal{G}}$ is finite for all $x \in X$.
Lemma 4.2.2. For any locally finite Borel graph on a standard Borel space there exists a Borel maximal independent set.

Proof. Let $\mathcal{G}$ be a graph on $X$, and let $\left(B_{n}\right)_{n=0}^{\infty}$ be a sequence of subsets of $X$ such that the family $\left\{B_{n}\right.$ : $n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ is closed under finite intersection and separates points in $X$. Let $\xi: X \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ be given by

$$
\xi(x)=\min \left\{n:[x]_{\mathcal{G}} \cap B_{n}=\{x\}\right\} .
$$

Using Luzin-Novikov's Theorem, one checks that the map $\xi$ is Borel. Note that $\xi^{-1}(n)$ is an independent subset of $X$ for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Define $Y_{n} \subseteq X$ inductively by setting $Y_{0}=\xi^{-1}(0)$ and

$$
Y_{n+1}=Y_{n} \sqcup\left\{y \in \xi^{-1}(n+1):[y]_{\mathcal{G}} \cap Y_{n}=\varnothing\right\} .
$$

Sets $Y_{n}$ are Borel, and $Y=\bigsqcup_{n} Y_{n}$ is seen to be a maximal independent subset of $X$.
Given a graph $\mathcal{G}$ on $X$, we denote by $\mathcal{G}^{2}$ a graph on the same space $X$ given by

$$
\mathcal{G}^{2}=\{(x, y):(x, z) \in \mathcal{G} \text { and }(z, y) \in \mathcal{G} \text { for some } z \in X\} .
$$

Note that if $\mathcal{G}$ is a locally finite Borel graph on $X$, then so is $\mathcal{G}^{2}$.
Definition 4.2.3. Let $\mathcal{G}_{n}$ be a sequence of locally finite Borel graphs on $X$. We say that $\left(\mathcal{G}_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ satisfies Weiss' condition if $\mathcal{G}_{n}^{2} \subseteq \mathcal{G}_{n+1}, n \in \mathbb{N}$, and there exists $K \in \mathbb{N}$ such that for any $x \in X$ there are infinitely many $n \in \mathbb{N}$ for which any $\mathcal{G}_{n}$-independents subsets of $[x]_{\mathcal{G}_{n+2}}$ has size at most $K$.

Lemma 4.2.4. Let E be a cber on $X$, and let $\left(\mathcal{G}_{n}\right)$ be a sequence of Borel graphs satisfying Weiss' condition such that $\mathrm{E}=\bigcup_{n} \mathcal{G}_{n}$. The relation E is hyperfinite.

Proof. By Lemma 4.2.2, we may select $\mathcal{G}_{n}$-independent subsets $Z_{n} \subseteq X$. Luzin-Novikov's Theorem lets us find Borel maps $\pi_{n}: X \rightarrow X$ such that $\pi_{n}(x) \in[x]_{\mathcal{G}_{n}} \cap Z_{n}$ for all $x \in X$. Maps $\pi_{n}$ are finite-to-one. Define fbers $F_{n}$ by

$$
x \mathrm{~F}_{n} y \Longleftrightarrow \pi_{n} \circ \pi_{n-1} \circ \cdots \circ \pi_{0}(x)=\pi_{n} \circ \pi_{n-1} \circ \cdots \circ \pi_{0}(y) .
$$

Relations $\mathrm{F}_{n}$ are nested, so $\mathrm{E}^{\prime}=\bigcup_{n} \mathrm{~F}_{n}$ is hyperfinite. Clearly $\mathrm{E}^{\prime} \subseteq \mathrm{E}$. While $\mathrm{E}^{\prime}$ is not necessarily equal to E , we shall show that any E -class contains finitely many $\mathrm{E}^{\prime}$-classes, which by Jackson's Theorem implies that E is hyperfinite.

Let $K \in \mathbb{N}$ be the constant in the definition of Weiss' condition. Suppose towards a contradiction that there is an E -class that contains at least $K+1$ many $\mathrm{E}^{\prime}$-classes. Pick $x_{0}, \ldots, x_{K}$ which are pairwise E equivalent and $\mathrm{E}^{\prime}$-inequivalent. Let $n$ be so large that $x_{i} \in\left[x_{0}\right]_{\mathcal{G}_{n}}$ for all $i$. By increasing $n$ if necessary, we may assume that any $\mathcal{G}_{n}$-independent subset of $\left[x_{0}\right]_{\mathcal{G}_{n+2}}$ has size at most $K$. Set

$$
y_{i}=\pi_{n} \circ \cdots \circ \pi_{0}\left(x_{i}\right) .
$$

By assumption on points $x_{i}$, all elements $y_{i}$ are distinct elements of $Z_{n}$, therefore $\left\{y_{i}: 0 \leq i \leq K\right\}$ is a $\mathcal{G}_{n}$-independent set of size $K+1$. But $y_{i} \in\left[x_{i}\right]_{\mathcal{G}_{n+1}}$, and therefore $y_{i} \in\left[x_{0}\right]_{\mathcal{G}_{n+2}}$, contradicting the choice of the constant $K$.

### 4.3 Groups of polynomial growth

Definition 4.3.1. Let $G$ be a finitely generated group, and let $S \subseteq G$ be a finite symmetric generating set for $G$ containing 1. The group $G$ has polynomial growth $d$ if $b_{n}=O\left(n^{d}\right)$, where

$$
b_{n}=\mid\left\{g \in G: g=s_{1} \cdots s_{n} \text { for some } s_{i} \in S\right\} \mid .
$$

The property of having polynomial growth $d$ is independent of the choice of generating set.

We shall also need the following technical condition.
Definition 4.3.2. We say that a countable group $G$ has mild growth $K, K \in \mathbb{N}$, if there is a sequence of finite subsets $C_{n} \subseteq G$ such that for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$
(i) $C_{n}$ is symmetric: $C_{n}^{-1}=C_{n}$;
(ii) $1 \in C_{n}$;
(iii) $C_{n}^{2} \subseteq C_{n+1}$;
(iv) $G=\bigcup_{n} C_{n}$;
(v) there are infinitely many $n$ such that $\left|C_{n+4}\right| \leq K\left|C_{n}\right|$.

Usefulness of this definition for our purposes is illustrated by the following proposition.
Proposition 4.3.3. Let $G$ be a countable group of mild growth $K$. Any orbit equivalence relation arising from an action of $G$ is hyperfinite.

Proof. Let $\mathrm{E}=\mathrm{E}_{X}^{G}$ be an orbit equivalence relation of a Borel action $G \curvearrowright X$. Pick a sequence $C_{n} \subseteq G$ witnessing that $G$ has mild growth $K$. Set

$$
\mathcal{G}_{n}=\left\{(x, g x): x \in X \text { and } g \in C_{n}\right\}
$$

Since $C_{n}$ are symmetric and contain the unit of $G$, each $\mathcal{G}_{n}$ is a Borel graph; it is locally finite, because $C_{n}$ is finite. Also, $G=\bigcup_{n} C_{n}$ implies $\mathrm{E}=\bigcup_{n} \mathcal{G}_{n}$. In view of Lemma 4.2.4, to show that E is hyperfinite, it is enough to check that $\mathcal{G}_{n}$ satisfies Weiss' condition. By assumption $C_{n}^{2} \subseteq C_{n+1}$, therefore $\mathcal{G}_{n}^{2} \subseteq \mathcal{G}_{n+1}$. We claim that for any $n$ such that $\left|C_{n+4}\right| \geq K\left|C_{n}\right|$ one has that any $\mathcal{G}_{n+1}$-independent subset of $[z]_{\mathcal{G}_{n+3}}$ has size at most $K$ for all $z \in X$. Indeed, suppose towards a contradiction, there is a $\mathcal{G}_{n+1}$-independent set $\left\{x_{0}, \ldots, x_{K}\right\} \subseteq[z]_{\mathcal{G}_{n+3}}$. Let $g_{i} \in C_{n+3}$ be such that $g_{i} z=x_{i}$. Note that $C_{n} g_{i} \cap C_{n} g_{j}=\varnothing$ for $i \neq j$, as if $h_{1}, h_{2} \in C_{n}$ are such that $h_{1} g_{i}=h_{2} g_{j}$, then $h_{2}^{-1} h_{1} \in C_{n+1}$ satisfies $h_{2}^{-1} h_{1} x_{i}=x_{j}$, contradicting $\mathcal{G}_{n+1}$-independence of $x_{i}$ and $x_{j}$. Since $C_{n} g_{i} \subseteq C_{n+4}$ are pairwise disjoint, we get $\left|C_{n+4}\right| \geq(K+1)\left|C_{n}\right|$, which is impossible. Thus $\mathcal{G}_{n}$ satisfies Weiss' condition and $E$ is hyperfinite.

As the following lemma shows, the class of groups that have mild growth $K$ is closed under inductive limits.

Lemma 4.3.4. Let $G$ be a countable group, and suppose that $G=\bigcup_{n} G_{n}$ is written as an increasing union of groups each having mild growth $K$ (note that $K$ is assumed to be independent of $n$ ). The group $G$ also has mild growth $K$.

Proof. Let $C_{k, n}$ be a sequence of subsets of $G_{k}$ witnessing that $G_{k}$ has mild growth $K$. We construct inductively a mild growth witness $D_{n}, n \in \mathbb{N}$, for $G$. The step of induction will construct 5 sets at a time: $D_{5 m}, D_{5 m+1}, \ldots, D_{5 m+4}$. At each step we ensure that $\left|D_{5 m+4}\right| \leq K\left|D_{5 m}\right|$. In other words, item (V) in the definition of mild growth will be satisfied for all $n$ such that $n=0 \bmod 5$.

We need to take into account all sets $C_{k, n}$, so we start by enumerating all $C_{k, n}$ in a sequence, i.e., we pick a bijection $\alpha: \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N} \times \mathbb{N}, \alpha(n)=\left(\alpha_{1}(n), \alpha_{2}(n)\right)$. The base of inductive construction of sets $D_{n}$ is no different from the step of induction, so we show the latter. Suppose we have constructed $D_{i}$ for $i<5 m$, and we aim at defining $D_{5 m}, \ldots, D_{5 m+4}$. Let $C=C_{\alpha_{1}(5 m), \alpha_{2}(5 m)}$. Pick $N_{1}$ so large that $D_{5 m-1} \subseteq G_{N_{1}}$ and $\alpha_{1}(5 m) \leq N_{1}$. Since the sequence $C_{N_{1}, n}$ witnesses the mild growth of $G_{N_{1}}$, one can find $N_{2}$ so large that

$$
\left(D_{5 m-1} \sqcup C\right)^{2} \subseteq C_{N_{1}, N_{2}}
$$

and $\left|C_{N_{1}, N_{2}+4}\right| \leq K\left|C_{N_{1}, N_{2}}\right|$. We set $D_{5 m+i}=C_{N_{1}, N_{2}+i}$ for $i=0, \ldots, 4$. Evidently, sets $D_{i}$ witness the mild growth of $G$.

The primary example of groups with mild growth are the groups of polynomial growth.
Proposition 4.3.5. If $G$ is a finitely generated group of polynomial growth d, then $G$ has mild growth $16^{d}+1$.
Proof. Let $S \subseteq G$ be a symmetric generating set for $G$ and let $a \in \mathbb{R}^{\geq 0}$ be such tat $\left|S^{n}\right| \leq a n^{d}$. Set $C_{n}=S^{2^{n}}$. We claim that the sequence $C_{n}$ witnesses the mild growth of $G$. Only item (V) requires checking. Set $K=16^{d}+1$. Suppose towards a contradiction that $\left|C_{n+4}\right|>K\left|C_{n}\right|$ for all $n \geq n_{0}$. Therefore also

$$
\left|C_{n+8}\right|>K\left|C_{n+4}\right|>K^{2}\left|C_{n}\right|,
$$

and more generally $\left|C_{n+4 m}\right|>K^{m}\left|C_{n}\right|$ for all $n \geq n_{0}$. One thus has for all $m \in \mathbb{N}$

$$
K^{m}\left|C_{n_{0}}\right|<\left|C_{n_{0}+4 m}\right|=\left|S^{2^{n_{0}+4 m}}\right| \leq a 2^{n_{0} d+4 m d}=a 2^{n_{0} d} \cdot\left(16^{d}\right)^{m}
$$

The latter is possible only when $K \leq 16^{d}$, contradicting $K=16^{d}+1$.
Corollary 4.3.6. All actions of finitely generated nilpotent groups are hyperfinite.
Proof. By a well-known theorem of Joseph Wolf [Wol68], all finitely generated nilpotent groups have polynomial growth. Therefore Propositions 4.3.5 and 4.3.3 imply that such groups have hyperfinite actions only.

Corollary 4.3.7. All Borel actions of $\mathbb{Q}^{d}$ are hyperfinite.
Proof. While the group $\mathbb{Q}^{d}$ is not finitely generated, it can be written as an increasing union of subgroups

$$
\mathbb{Q}^{d}=\bigcup_{n}(\mathbb{Z}[1 / n!])^{d},
$$

each having polynomial growth $d$. Proposition 4.3.5. Lemma 4.3.4, and Proposition 4.3.3 altogether imply that all Borel action of $\mathbb{Q}^{d}$ are hyperfinite.

## Appendix A

## Spaces of Measures

Definition A.1. Let $(X, \mathcal{B})$ be a standard Borel space. Recall that a signed measure or a charge on $X$ is a function $\mu: \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that $\mu(\varnothing)=0$ and $\mu$ is countably additive, i.e., $\mu\left(\bigcup_{n} A_{n}\right)=\sum_{n} \mu\left(A_{n}\right)$ for all pairwise disjoint families $A_{n} \in \mathcal{B}$.

A charge $\mu$ is said it to be a measure if $\mu(A) \geq 0$ for all $A \in \mathcal{B}$.
Theorem A. 2 (Hahn). Let $\mu$ be a charge on $(X, \mathcal{B})$. There exists a Borel partition $X=P \sqcup N$ such that $\mu(A \cap P) \geq 0$ and $\mu(A \cap N) \leq 0$ for all $A \in \mathcal{B}$. Moreover, such a partition is essentially unique in the sense that if $X=P^{\prime} \sqcup N^{\prime}$ is another such partition, then $\mu\left(A \cap P \cap Q^{\prime}\right)=0=\mu\left(A \cap P^{\prime} \cap Q\right)$ for all $A \in \mathcal{B}$.

For a charge $\mu$ let $X=P \sqcup Q$ be the decomposition as in Hahn's Theorem. Set $\mu^{+}: \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \geq 0$ to be $\mu^{+}(A)=\mu(A \cap P)$ and define $\mu^{-}: \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{\geq 0}$ by $\mu^{-}=-\mu(A \cap N)$. The functions $\mu^{+}$are $\mu^{-}$are, in fact, measures, $\mu=\mu^{+}-\mu^{-}$, and a decomposition of this form (called the Jordan decomposition) is unique, i.e., if $\mu=\nu^{+}-\nu^{-}$, where $\nu^{+}$and $\nu^{-}$are measures on $(X, \mathcal{B})$, then $\nu^{+}=\mu^{+}$and $\nu^{-}=\mu^{-}$. The variation of a charge $\mu$ is the measure $|\mu|=\mu^{+}+\mu^{-}$, and the total variation of $\mu$ is the real $\|\mu\|=|\mu|(X)$. The set $\mathcal{C}(X)$ of all charges on $X$ is a Banach space when endowed with the norm $\|\mu\|$; the set $\mathcal{M}(X) \subseteq \mathcal{C}(X)$ of measures on $X$ forms a closed cone in $\mathcal{C}(X)$ (we include the zero measure in $\mathcal{M}(X)$ ).

Let $X$ be a compact Polish space, and let $C(X)$ denote the Banach space of continuous real-valued functions.

Theorem A. 3 (Riesz, Markov, Kakutani). The dual $C(X)^{*}$ to the space $C(X)$ is isometric to the Banach space $\mathcal{C}(X)$ of charges on $X$.

In particular, by Alaoglu's Theorem, the unit Ball $\mathcal{C}_{1}(X)$ in $\mathcal{C}(X)$ is a compact metrizable space in the weak* topology. Since $\mathcal{M}(X)$ is closed in $\mathcal{C}(X)$ in the weak* topology, the set $\mathcal{M}_{1}(X)=\mathcal{C}_{1}(X) \cap \mathcal{M}(X)$ is also weak* compact.

## Appendix B

## Existence and uniqueness of measures

In this appendix we would like to recall some standard notions from measure theory, which are often used to construct Borel measures on metric spaces. Proofs of the following theorems can be found in any standard textbook in measure theory.

Definition B.1. An outer measure on a set $X$ is a map $\mu^{*}: 2^{X} \rightarrow[0, \infty]$ such that

- $\mu^{*}(\varnothing)=0$;
- $\mu^{*}(A) \leq \mu^{*}(B)$ whenever $A \subseteq B$;
- $\mu^{*}\left(\bigcup_{n} A_{n}\right) \leq \sum_{n} \mu^{*}\left(A_{n}\right)$ for any countable family $A_{n} \subseteq X$.

The classical Carathéodory's Theorem gives a way of constructing a measure out of an outer measure.
Theorem B. 2 (Carathéodory's Theorem). Let $\mu^{*}$ be an outer measure on $X$, and let $\mathcal{B}$ be the set of all $Y \subseteq X$ such that $\mu^{*}(Y)=\mu^{*}(Y \cap A)+\mu^{*}(Y \cap(X \backslash A))$ for all $A \subseteq X$. The set $\mathcal{B}$ is a $\sigma$-algebra and $\mu^{*}$ restricted onto $\mathcal{B}$ is a $\sigma$-additive measure on $\mathcal{B}$.

We call the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{B}$ the Carathéodory $\sigma$-algebra, and the restriction of $\mu^{*}$ onto $\mathcal{B}$ the Carathéodory measure associated with $\mu^{*}$.

Definition B.3. Let $(X, d)$ be a metric space. An outer measure $\mu^{*}$ on $X$ is said to be a metric outer measure if $\mu^{*}(A \sqcup B)=\mu^{*}(A)+\mu^{*}(B)$ for all $A, B \subseteq X$ such that $d(A, B):=\inf \{d(a, b): a \in A, b \in B\}>0$.

Theorem B.4. If $\mu^{*}$ is a metric outer measure on a metric space $(X, d)$, then the Carathéodory $\sigma$-algebra contains all Borel sets, and so the restriction of the Carathéodory measure associated with $\mu^{*}$ onto the Borel $\sigma$-algebra gives a Borel measure on $X$.

The following is an important method of constructing metric outer measures. We say that $\mathcal{C} \subseteq 2^{X}$ is a sequential covering class if there exists a countable family $C_{k} \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $X=\bigcup_{k} C_{k}$. Let $(X, d)$ be a metric space, $\mathcal{C} \subseteq 2^{X}$ be such that for each $n \in \mathcal{C}$ the family

$$
\mathcal{C}_{n}=\left\{C \in \mathcal{C}: \operatorname{diam}\left(C_{n}\right)<1 / n\right\} \text { is a sequential covering class. }
$$

Let also $\tau: \mathcal{C} \rightarrow[0, \infty]$ be any function such that $\tau(\varnothing)=0$. Let $\mu_{n}^{*}: 2^{X} \rightarrow[0, \infty]$ be define by

$$
\mu_{n}^{*}(A)=\inf \left\{\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \tau\left(C_{k}\right): A \subseteq \bigcup_{k} C_{k}, C_{k} \in \mathcal{C}_{n}\right\}
$$

Note that $\mu_{n}^{*}(A) \geq \mu_{n+1}^{*}(A)$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and all $A \subseteq X$, so we may set $\mu^{*}(A)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} \mu_{n}^{*}(A)$.

Theorem B.5. The function $\mu^{*}: 2^{X} \rightarrow[0, \infty]$ defined above is a metric outer measure on $X$.
Definition B.6. Recall that a family $\mathcal{D} \subseteq 2^{X}$ of subsets of $X$ is said to be a $\lambda$-system if

1. $X \in \mathcal{D}$;
2. if $A \in \mathcal{D}$, then $X \backslash A \in \mathcal{D}$;
3. if $A_{n} \in \mathcal{D}$ are pairwise disjoint, then $\bigcup_{n} A_{n} \in \mathcal{D}$.

A family $\mathcal{P} \subseteq 2^{X}$ is a $\pi$-system if is closed under finite intersections: $A \cap B \in \mathcal{P}$, whenever $A$ and $B$ belong to $\mathcal{P}$.

Here is a typical way how $\lambda$-systems arise in measure theory. Let $\mu$ and $\nu$ be two probability measures on $X$. The family of measurable sets

$$
\mathcal{D}=\{A \subseteq X: \mu(A)=\nu(A)\}
$$

is easily seen to be a $\lambda$-system.
Theorem B. 7 (Dynkin's $\pi$ - $\lambda$ theorem). Let $\mathcal{P}$ be a $\pi$-system on $X, \mathcal{D}$ be a $\lambda$-system on $X$, and suppose that $\mathcal{P} \subseteq \mathcal{D}$. If $\sigma(\mathcal{P})$ is the $\sigma$-algebra generated by $\mathcal{P}$, then $\sigma(\mathcal{P}) \subseteq \mathcal{D}$.

Here is a useful immediate corollary of Dynkin's theorem.
Theorem B. 8 (Carathéodory's Uniqueness Theorem). Let $\mu$ and $\nu$ be Borel probability measures on a standard Borel space X, let

$$
\mathcal{D}=\{A \subseteq X: A \text { is Borel and } \mu(A)=\nu(A)\}
$$

If there is a $\pi$-system $\mathcal{P} \subseteq \mathcal{D}$ such that $\mathcal{P}$ generates the Borel $\sigma$-algebra on $X$, then $\mu=\nu$.
In particular, two probability measures on $2^{\mathbb{N}}$ which agree on all clopen sets must be equal.

## Appendix C

## Amenable groups

Definition C.1. A finitely additive measure on a set $X$ is a map $\mu: 2^{X} \rightarrow[0,1]$ such that
(i) $\mu(\varnothing)=0, \mu(X)=1$;
(ii) $\mu(A \sqcup B)=\mu(A)+\mu(B)$ for all disjoint subsets $A, B \subseteq X$.

If $H \curvearrowright X$ is an action of a countable group on $X$, we say that a finitely additive measure $\mu$ is $H$-invariant, if $\mu(h A)=\mu(A)$ for all $A \subseteq X$ and all $h \in H$.

Definition C.2. A mean on $\ell^{\infty}(X)$ is a functional $\tau: \ell^{\infty}(X) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that $\tau(f) \geq 0$ for all $f \in \ell_{+}^{\infty}(X)$ and $\tau(\mathbb{1})=1$. Suppose $H \curvearrowright \ell^{\infty}(X)$ by isometries. We say that a mean $\tau$ is $H$-invariant, if $\tau(h f)=\tau(f)$ for all $h \in H$ and $f \in \ell^{\infty}(X)$.

There is a duality between finitely additive measures on $X$ and means on $\ell^{\infty}(X)$. Any mean $\tau$ on $\ell^{\infty}(X)$ gives rise to a measure $\mu_{\tau}$ on $X$ by the formula $\mu_{\tau}(A)=\tau\left(\chi_{A}\right)$, where $\chi_{A}$ is the characteristic function of $A$. Also, if $\mu$ is a finitely additive measure on $X$, then one can define a functional $\tau_{\mu}$ on $\ell^{\infty}(X)$ by setting for $f \in \ell^{\infty}(X)$

$$
\tau_{\mu}(f)=\int_{X} f(x) d \mu(x)
$$

The functional $\tau_{\mu}$ is easily seen to be a mean. Maps $\mu \mapsto \tau_{\mu}$ and $\tau \mapsto \mu_{\tau}$ are inverses of each other. Moreover, these maps preserve invariance of actions in the following sense. Suppose we have a group $H$ acting on $X$. This action can be lifted to an action on $\ell^{\infty}(X)$ by $h f(x)=f\left(h^{-1} x\right)$. A finitely additive measure $\mu$ on $X$ is $H$-invariant if and only if the mean $\tau_{\mu}$ is $H$-invariant. This duality will let us speak of finitely additive measures or means depending on what is more convenient in the particular situation.

Definition C.3. A countable group $G$ is amenable if there exists an invariant finitely additive measure for the action $G \curvearrowright G$ by left multiplication.

The notion of amenability is of fundamental importance and has a huge number of equivalent reformulations. The following lemma lists several of them. The proof is based on [Nam64], and our presentation follows 2.8 of [TaO10].

Lemma C.4. Let $G$ be a countable group. The following conditions are equivalent.
(i) $G$ is amenable;
(ii) for any finite $F \subseteq G$ and any $\epsilon>0$ there exists a finitely supported $\nu \in \ell_{+}^{1}(G)$ such that $\|\nu\|_{1}=1$ and $\|\nu-f \nu\|_{1}<\epsilon$ for all $f \in F$.
(iii) for any finite $F \subseteq G$ and any $\epsilon>0$ there exists a finite set $K \subseteq G$ such that

$$
\sup _{f \in F} \frac{|f K \Delta K|}{|K|}<\epsilon
$$

Proof. (ii) $\Rightarrow$ (ii) Suppose towards a contradiction that there is a finite set $F \subseteq G$ and $\epsilon>0$ such that for every finitely supported $\nu \in \ell_{+}^{1}(G)$ of norm 1 one has $\sup _{f \in F}\|\nu-f \nu\|_{1} \geq \epsilon$. The same inequality is seen to be true for all, not necessarily finitely supported, $\nu \in \ell_{+}^{1}(G)$ of norm 1 .

Consider the set

$$
Z=\left\{(\nu-f \nu)_{f \in F}: \nu \in \ell_{+}^{1}(G),\|\nu\|_{1}=1\right\} \subseteq\left(\ell^{1}(G)\right)^{|F|}
$$

This set is convex, and by assumption it is bounded away from 0 . Hahn-Banach separation theorem guarantees existence of a linear functional $\lambda \in\left(\ell^{\infty}(G)\right)^{|F|}$ such that on $Z$ one has

$$
\lambda\left((\nu-f \nu)_{f \in F}\right) \geq 1
$$

Let $\lambda_{f} \in \ell^{\infty}(G)$ be such that $\lambda=\left(\lambda_{f}\right)_{f \in F}$. We therefore have for all $\nu \in \ell_{+}^{1}(G),\|\nu\|_{1}=1$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 1 \leq \sum_{f \in F} \lambda_{f}(\nu-f \nu)=\sum_{f \in F}\left(\lambda_{f}(\nu)-\lambda_{f}(f \nu)\right)= \\
& \sum_{g \in G} \sum_{f \in F} \lambda_{f}(g) \nu(g)-\sum_{g \in G} \sum_{f \in F} \lambda_{f}(g) \nu\left(f^{-1} g\right)= \\
& \lambda_{f}(g) \nu(g)-\sum_{g \in G} \sum_{f \in F} \lambda_{f}(f g) \nu(g)=\sum_{g \in G}\left(\sum_{f \in F} \lambda_{f}(g)-\lambda_{f}(f g)\right) \nu(g)
\end{aligned}
$$

The above inequality is true for all $\nu \in \ell_{+}^{1}(G),\|\nu\|_{1}=1$. Taking $\nu=\delta_{g}$, we deduce that for all $g \in G$ one has

$$
\sum_{f \in F} \lambda_{f}(g)-\lambda_{f}(f g) \geq 1
$$

which implies that

$$
\sum_{f \in F}\left(\lambda_{f}-f^{-1} \lambda_{f}\right)-\mathbb{1} \geq 0
$$

By assumption, there exists an invariant mean $\tau$ on $\ell^{\infty}(G)$. Thus

$$
0 \leq \tau\left(\sum_{f \in F}\left(\lambda_{f}-f^{-1} \lambda_{f}\right)-\mathbb{1}\right)=\sum_{f \in F}\left(\tau\left(\lambda_{f}\right)-\tau\left(f^{-1} \lambda_{f}\right)\right)-1=-1
$$

This contradiction proves the implication.
(iii) $\Rightarrow$ (iii) Fix a finite set $F \subseteq G$ and $\epsilon>0$. By assumption there is a finitely supported $\nu \in \ell_{+}^{1}(G)$ such that

$$
\sup _{f \in F}\|\nu-f \nu\|_{1}<\frac{\epsilon}{|F|}
$$

We may find nested sets $A_{1} \supset A_{2} \supset \cdots \supset A_{k}, A_{1}=\operatorname{supp} \nu$, and $c_{i}>0$ such that $\nu=\sum_{i=1}^{k} c_{i} \chi_{A_{i}}$. One has

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{k} c_{i}\left|A_{i}\right|=1
$$

Also, observe that

$$
(\nu-f \nu)(g)=\sum_{i=1}^{k} c_{i}\left(\chi_{A_{i} \backslash f A_{i}}(g)-\chi_{f A_{i} \backslash A_{i}}(g)\right)
$$

Note that all the summands above have the same sign, because sets $A_{i}$ are nested. Using this, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\|\nu-f \nu\|_{1}= & \sum_{g \in G}\left|\sum_{i=1}^{k} c_{i}\left(\chi_{A_{i} \backslash f A_{i}}(g)-\chi_{f A_{i} \backslash A_{i}}(g)\right)\right|= \\
& \sum_{g \in G} \sum_{i=1}^{k} c_{i}\left|\chi_{A_{i} \backslash f A_{i}}(g)-\chi_{f A_{i} \backslash A_{i}}(g)\right|= \\
& \sum_{i=1}^{k} c_{i} \sum_{g \in G}\left|\chi_{A_{i} \backslash f A_{i}}(g)-\chi_{f A_{i} \backslash A_{i}}(g)\right|= \\
& \sum_{i=1}^{k} c_{i}\left|A_{i} \triangle f A_{i}\right| .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, for all $f \in F$

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{k} c_{i}\left|f A_{i} \triangle A_{i}\right| \leq \frac{\epsilon}{|F|}=\frac{\epsilon}{|F|} \sum_{i=1}^{k} c_{i}\left|A_{i}\right| .
$$

Summing over all $f \in F$, one has

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{k} c_{i} \sum_{f \in F}\left|f A_{i} \Delta A_{i}\right| \leq \epsilon \sum_{i=1}^{k} c_{i}\left|A_{i}\right| .
$$

By pigeon-hole principle, there is $i$ such that $\sum_{f \in F}\left|f A_{i} \Delta A_{i}\right| \leq \epsilon\left|A_{i}\right|$, as claimed.
(iiii) $\Rightarrow$ (ii) By assumption, there is a sequence of finite subsets $F_{n} \subseteq G$ such that

$$
\frac{\left|g F_{n} \Delta F_{n}\right|}{\left|F_{n}\right|} \rightarrow 0 \text { as } n \rightarrow \infty \text { for all } g \in G
$$

Pick a non-principal ultrafilter $\omega$ on $\mathbb{N}$, and define the mean $\tau$ by

$$
\tau(\nu)=\lim _{n \rightarrow \omega} \nu\left(\frac{\chi_{F_{n}}}{\left|F_{n}\right|}\right) .
$$

It is straightforward to check that $\tau$ is invariant.
Definition C.5. A countable group $G$ satisfies Reiter's condition if for any finite $F \subseteq G$ and any $\epsilon>0$ there exists $\nu \in \ell_{+}^{1}(G),\|\nu\|_{1}=1$, such that

$$
\sup _{f \in F}\|\nu-f \nu\|_{1}<\epsilon .
$$

A group satisfies Følner's condition if for any finite $F \subseteq G$ and $\epsilon>0$ there exists a finite set $K \subseteq G$ such that

$$
\sup _{f \in F} \frac{|f K \Delta K|}{|K|}<\epsilon .
$$

Lemma C. 4 establishes equivalence between amenability and the two conditions introduced in the definition above.

Example C.6. The group $\mathbb{Z}$ is amenable, as $\{1, \ldots, n\}, n \in \mathbb{N}$, forms a sequence of Følner sets. On the other hand, we claim that the free group $F_{2}=\langle a, b\rangle$ is not amenable. Indeed, suppose towards a contradiction that $\mu$ is a finitely additive invariant measure on $F_{2}$. Let $S(a), S\left(a^{-1}\right), S(b), S\left(b^{-1}\right)$ be sets consisting of elements of $F_{2}$, which start with the corresponding letter, i.e.,

$$
F_{2}=S(a) \sqcup S\left(a^{-1}\right) \sqcup S(b) \sqcup S\left(b^{-1}\right) \sqcup\{e\} .
$$

First of all, note that $\mu(\{f\})=0$ for any $f \in\langle a, b\rangle$. Since

$$
S(a)=a S(a) \sqcup a S(b) \sqcup a S\left(b^{-1}\right) \sqcup\{a\},
$$

invariance of $\mu$ implies

$$
\mu(S(a))=\mu(S(a))+\mu(S(b))+\mu\left(S\left(b^{-1}\right)\right)
$$

hence $\mu(S(b))=\mu\left(S\left(b^{-1}\right)\right)=0$. Similarly, $\mu(S(a))=\mu\left(S\left(a^{-1}\right)\right)=0$. We conclude $\mu\left(F_{2}\right)=0$, which is absurd.

## Bibliography

[Ada88] Scot Adams. An equivalence relation that is not freely generated. Proceedings of the American Mathematical Society, 102(3):565-566, 1988.
[BK96] Howard Becker and Alexander S. Kechris. The descriptive set theory of Polish group actions, volume 232 of London Mathematical Society Lecture Note Series. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1996.
[DJK94] Randall. Dougherty, Steve. Jackson, and Alexander. S. Kechris. The structure of hyperfinite Borel equivalence relations. Trans. Amer. Math. Soc., 341(1):193-225, 1994.
[FM77] Jacob Feldman and Calvin C. Moore. Ergodic equivalence relations, cohomology, and von Neumann algebras. I. Trans. Amer. Math. Soc., 234(2):289-324, 1977.
[GJ15] Su Gao and Steve Jackson. Countable abelian group actions and hyperfinite equivalence relations. Invent. Math., 201(1):309-383, 2015.
[Hjo00] Greg Hjorth. Classification and orbit equivalence relations, volume 75 of Mathematical Surveys and Monographs. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2000.
[HK96] Greg Hjorth and Alexander S. Kechris. Borel equivalence relations and classifications of countable models. Ann. Pure Appl. Logic, 82(3):221-272, 1996.
[HKL90] Leo A. Harrington, Alexander S. Kechris, and Alain Louveau. A Glimm-Effros dichotomy for Borel equivalence relations. J. Amer. Math. Soc., 3(4):903-928, 1990.
[Hop32] Eberhard Hopf. Theory of measure and invariant integrals. Trans. Amer. Math. Soc., 34(2):373393, 1932.
[JKL02] Steve Jackson, Alexander S. Kechris, and Alain Louveau. Countable Borel equivalence relations. J. Math. Log., 2(1):1-80, 2002.
[Kec95] Alexander S. Kechris. Classical descriptive set theory, volume 156 of Graduate Texts in Mathematics. Springer-Verlag, New York, 1995.
[KM04] Alexander S. Kechris and Benjamin D. Miller. Topics in orbit equivalence, volume 1852 of Lecture Notes in Mathematics. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 2004.
[KST99] Alexander S. Kechris, Sławomir Solecki, and Stevo Todorcevic. Borel chromatic numbers. Advances in Mathematics, 141(1):1-44, 1999.
[Mil12] Benjamin D. Miller. The graph-theoretic approach to descriptive set theory. Bull. Symbolic Logic, 18(4):554-575, 2012.
[Nad90] Mahendra G. Nadkarni. On the existence of a finite invariant measure. Indian Academy of Sciences. Proceedings. Mathematical Sciences, 100(3):203-220, 1990.
[Nad98] Mahendra G. Nadkarni. Basic ergodic theory. Birkhäuser Advanced Texts: Basler Lehrbücher. [Birkhäuser Advanced Texts: Basel Textbooks]. Birkhäuser Verlag, Basel, second edition, 1998.
[Nam64] Isaac Namioka. Følner's conditions for amenable semi-groups. Math. Scand., 15:18-28, 1964.
[SS88] Theodore A. Slaman and John R. Steel. Definable functions on degrees. In Cabal Seminar 81-85, volume 1333 of Lecture Notes in Math., pages 37-55. Springer, Berlin, 1988.
[SW82] Saharon Shelah and Benjamin Weiss. Measurable recurrence and quasi-invariant measures. Israel J. Math., 43(2):154-160, 1982.
[SWW86] Dennis Sullivan, Benjamin Weiss, and J. D. Maitland Wright. Generic dynamics and monotone complete $C^{*}$-algebras. Trans. Amer. Math. Soc., 295(2):795-809, 1986.
[Tao10] Terence Tao. An epsilon of room, I: real analysis, volume 117 of Graduate Studies in Mathematics. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2010. Pages from year three of a mathematical blog.
[Var63] Veeravalli S. Varadarajan. Groups of automorphisms of Borel spaces. Trans. Amer. Math. Soc., 109:191-220, 1963.
[Wol68] Joseph A. Wolf. Growth of finitely generated solvable groups and curvature of Riemanniann manifolds. J. Differential Geometry, 2:421-446, 1968.
[Wri91] J. D. Maitland Wright. Generic countable equidecomposability. Quart. J. Math. Oxford Ser. (2), 42(165):125-128, 1991.


[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ We assign value 0 to fraction if the numerator is 0 even if the denominator is also zero, and we assign the value $\infty$ if the numerator is infinite. The latter is less important though, as the behavior of the fraction is studied only up to compressible perturbations, and the set of points where the fraction function is infinite is always compressible.

[^1]:    ${ }^{1}$ Note that the linear order on $\mathbb{N}$ is important for the definition of $E_{t}$.

